Release Notes for the DocBook XSL Stylesheets
Contents

1 Release Notes: snapshot 1

2 Release Notes: 1.79.2 1

3 Release Notes: 1.79.1 1

  3.1 Gentext .......................................................... 1
  3.2 Common .......................................................... 2
  3.3 FO ................................................................. 4
  3.4 HTML .............................................................. 9
  3.5 Manpages ......................................................... 13
  3.6 Epub ............................................................... 14
  3.7 HTMLHelp ......................................................... 16
  3.8 Eclipse ............................................................ 16
  3.9 JavaHelp .......................................................... 16
  3.10 Slides ............................................................. 17
  3.11 Website .......................................................... 17
  3.12 Webhelp ......................................................... 18
  3.13 Params ........................................................... 18
  3.14 Profiling ......................................................... 20
  3.15 Lib ............................................................... 20
  3.16 Tools ............................................................. 20
  3.17 Template ......................................................... 21
  3.18 Extensions ....................................................... 21

4 Release Notes: 1.79.0 21

  4.1 Gentext .......................................................... 22
  4.2 Common .......................................................... 23
  4.3 FO ................................................................. 24
  4.4 HTML .............................................................. 29
  4.5 Manpages ......................................................... 34
  4.6 Epub ............................................................... 35
  4.7 HTMLHelp ......................................................... 36
  4.8 Eclipse ............................................................ 36
  4.9 JavaHelp .......................................................... 37
  4.10 Slides ............................................................. 37
  4.11 Website .......................................................... 38
  4.12 Webhelp ......................................................... 38
  4.13 Params ........................................................... 39
7.11 Highlighting ................................................................. 71
7.12 Profiling ................................................................. 71
7.13 Lib ................................................................. 71
7.14 Template ............................................................... 71
7.15 Extensions .............................................................. 72
7.16 XSL-Saxon .............................................................. 72

8 Release Notes: 1.77.1 ......................................................... 72
  8.1 FO ................................................................. 72
  8.2 HTML ................................................................. 72
  8.3 Roundtrip ............................................................. 73
  8.4 Slides ................................................................. 73
  8.5 Website ............................................................... 73
  8.6 Webhelp ............................................................... 73

9 Release Notes: 1.76.1 ......................................................... 74
  9.1 FO ................................................................. 74
  9.2 HTML ................................................................. 74
  9.3 Params ................................................................. 74

10 Release Notes: 1.76.0 ....................................................... 75
  10.1 Gentext ............................................................... 75
  10.2 Common ............................................................ 76
  10.3 FO ................................................................. 77
  10.4 HTML ................................................................. 78
  10.5 Manpages ............................................................ 81
  10.6 Epub ................................................................. 81
  10.7 Eclipse ............................................................... 82
  10.8 Params ............................................................... 83
  10.9 XSL-Xalan ........................................................... 83

11 Release Notes: 1.75.2 ....................................................... 83
  11.1 Gentext ............................................................... 84
  11.2 Common ............................................................ 84
  11.3 FO ................................................................. 84
  11.4 HTML ................................................................. 84
  11.5 Manpages ............................................................ 85
  11.6 Epub ................................................................. 85
  11.7 Profiling ............................................................. 85
  11.8 XSL-Saxon ........................................................... 85
  11.9 XSL-Xalan ........................................................... 85
12 Release Notes: 1.75.1
12.1 FO ................................................................. 86
12.2 HTML ........................................................... 86
12.3 Epub .............................................................. 86
12.4 Params ........................................................... 86

13 Release Notes: 1.75.0
13.1 Gentext ......................................................... 88
13.2 Common ......................................................... 89
13.3 FO ................................................................. 90
13.4 HTML ........................................................... 94
13.5 Manpages ....................................................... 98
13.6 ePub ............................................................. 98
13.7 HTMLHelp ...................................................... 99
13.8 Params ........................................................... 99
13.9 Highlighting .................................................... 101
13.10XSL-Saxon ..................................................... 101
13.11XSL-Xalan ...................................................... 101

14 Release Notes: 1.74.3

15 Release Notes: 1.74.2

16 Release Notes: 1.74.1
16.1 Gentext ......................................................... 102
16.2 FO ................................................................. 103
16.3 HTML ........................................................... 103
16.4 Manpages ....................................................... 104
16.5 ePub ............................................................. 104
16.6 Roundtrip ...................................................... 105
16.7 Params ........................................................... 105
16.8 Highlighting .................................................... 106

17 Release Notes: 1.74.0
17.1 Gentext ......................................................... 107
17.2 Common ......................................................... 108
17.3 FO ................................................................. 110
17.4 HTML ........................................................... 113
17.5 Manpages ....................................................... 116
17.6 Epub ............................................................. 125
17.7 HTMLHelp ...................................................... 126
21 Release: 1.72.0
21.1 Common ................................................................. 151
21.2 FO ................................................................. 152
21.3 HTML .............................................................. 152
21.4 Manpages ......................................................... 153
21.5 Params .......................................................... 154
21.6 Template ......................................................... 155
21.7 Roundtrip ......................................................... 155

22 Release: 1.71.1
22.1 Common ................................................................. 156
22.2 FO ................................................................. 156
22.3 HTML .............................................................. 156
22.4 Highlighting ...................................................... 157
22.5 Manpages ......................................................... 157
22.6 Params .......................................................... 157
22.7 Profiling ........................................................ 158

23 Release: 1.71.0
23.1 Common ................................................................. 158
23.2 Extensions .......................................................... 159
23.3 FO ................................................................. 159
23.4 HTML .............................................................. 160
23.5 Highlighting ...................................................... 161
23.6 Manpages ......................................................... 162
23.7 Params .......................................................... 162
23.8 Tools .............................................................. 163

24 Release: 1.70.1
24.1 FO ................................................................. 164
24.2 HTML .............................................................. 164
24.3 HTMLHelp ........................................................ 164
24.4 Params .......................................................... 164

25 Release: 1.70.0
25.1 Common ................................................................. 165
25.2 Extensions .......................................................... 166
25.3 FO ................................................................. 166
25.4 HTML .............................................................. 170
25.5 Manpages ......................................................... 173
25.6 Params .......................................................... 176
25.7 Profiling ........................................................ 180
25.8 Tools .............................................................. 181
25.9 WordML ........................................................ 181
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Release 1.69.1</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Release 1.69.0</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.1</td>
<td>Common</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.2</td>
<td>FO</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>Help</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.4</td>
<td>HTML</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.5</td>
<td>man</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Release 1.68.1</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Release 1.68.0</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Release 1.67.2</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Release 1.67.1</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Release 1.67.0</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Release 1.66.1</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Release 1.65.0</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Release 1.64.1</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Release 1.61.0</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Release 1.60.1</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Release 1.59.2</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Release 1.59.1</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Release 1.58.0</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Release 1.57.0</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Release 1.56.0</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Older releases</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>About dot-zero releases</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract

This release-notes document is available in the following formats: HTML, plain text; it provides a per-release list of enhancements and changes to the stylesheets’ public APIs (user-configurable parameters) and excludes descriptions of most bug fixes. For a complete list of all changes (including all bug fixes) that have been made since the previous release, see the separate NEWS (plain text) or NEWS.html files.

As with all DocBook Project dot-zero releases, this is a candidate release for testing by the DocBook community. It will be followed shortly by a stable release.
1 Release Notes: snapshot

The following is a list of changes that have been made since the 1.79.1 release.

2 Release Notes: 1.79.2

This release doesn’t contain any functional changes to the stylesheets. Rather, it includes changes that reflect the recent transition from sourceforge.net to github.com both as source repository as well as content delivery network. See the NEWS.xml file for a complete unedited list of commits.

3 Release Notes: 1.79.1

The following is a list of changes that have been made since the 1.78.1 release.

3.1 Gentext

The following changes have been made to the gentext code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Robert Stayton:locale/hu.xml
  Check in PubDate fixes from bug #1372

- Dongsheng Song:locale/zh.xml;locale/zh_cn.xml
  Fix Auditlocale.pl warning.

- Robert Stayton:locale/en.xml
  Add elements dialogue, drama, and poetry from DocBook Publishers.

- Robert Stayton:locale/pt.xml
  Updates from DocBook user.

- Robert Stayton:locale/en.xml
  Fix wording.

- Robert Stayton:locale/en.xml
  Fix line breaks.

- Robert Stayton:locale/en.xml
  Add text message for unsupported video and audio.

- Jirka Kosek:xsl/xsl-primary-is-locale.xsl
  Initial work on Ant build, common (L1ON) directory handled so far

- Robert Stayton:locale/ur.xml
  Add email address for contributor.
• Robert Stayton:locale/ur.xml
  Check in contributed locale file from Wasif Hasan Baig, contributed through SourceForge Patch # 187.

• kasunbg:locale/nl.xml

• kasunbg:locale/ru.xml
  Committing patch for Russian translations of webhelp. Patch provided by Alex Loginov and Yuri Chornoivan. Patch #1325

• kasunbg:locale/uk.xml
  Committing Ukrainian translations for Webhelp. Patch by Yuri Chornoivan. Patch #1324

• tom_schr:locale/ca.xml;locale/da.xml;locale/cs.xml;locale/es.xml;locale/fr.xml;locale/en.xml;locale/de.xml
  Added missing keycap context for ca, cs, da, es, et, eu, and fr

• tom_schr:locale/en.xml;locale/de.xml
  Added option key for keycap context

• tom_schr:locale/de.xml
  Added key="optional-step" as done in r9745

• Robert Stayton:locale/en.xml
  Add key="optional-step".

3.2 Common

The following changes have been made to the common code since the 1.78.1 release.

• tom_schr:common.xsl
  Added quotes around linkend to make spaces visible

• Jirka Kosek:build.xml
  Added ant build for HTML stylesheets

• Jirka Kosek:build.xml
  Initial work on Ant build, common (L10N) directory handled so far

• Robert Stayton:titles.xsl
  Replace hardcoded English text for question and answer elements in mode="title.markup" with localized templates.

• Robert Stayton:addns.xsl
Move addns.xsl module from releasetools to common in preparation for switching to ns as the base stylesheets.

- Robert Stayton:l10n.xml;Makefile
  Add new locale file ur.xml for Urdu.

- Robert Stayton:titles.xsl
  Add missing template with match="toc" mode="title.markup".

- tom_schr:titles.xsl
  Fixed problem when referencing empty ulinks; use @url instead

- stilor:olink.xsl
  Make olink errors/warnings overridable in customizations.

- stilor:labels.xsl
  Pass the object referenced as a parameter to mode="intralabel.punctuation" template.

- stilor:olink.xsl
  1. Make page citations on <xref/> to paragraphs conditional on a new parameter, $insert.xref.page.number.para, default to ‘yes’ (before, page citations were added unconditionally). Remove similar special-casing for <link/>.
  2. Disable page citations for @xrefstyle="template:..." (if needed, they can be added with %p in the template – but they can’t be disabled).

- Robert Stayton:olink.xsl;titles.xsl;common.xsl
  Pass referrer and target params to mode="xrefstyle" to allow customizations to be more specific.

- Robert Stayton:olink.xsl;titles.xsl;common.xsl
  Add mode="xrefstyle" to replace many instances of redundant code determining the xrefstyle with xsl:apply-templates select="." mode="xrefstyle". Also allows stylesheet customization to specify an xrefstyle per element type.

- Robert Stayton:gentext.xsl;labels.xsl
  Add support for procedure title contained in info or blockinfo.

- Robert Stayton:common.xsl
  In person.name template, change ‘style’ variable to a param so the name style can be selected by passing a param.

- Robert Stayton:gentext.xsl
  Fix bug in collect.xref.targets that failed when $referrer template param not set by olink’s xref-to. Fixed using submitted patch.
3.3 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Robert Stayton:lists.xsl
  Fix bug #1368 "link to term with id does not work"

- Robert Stayton:block.xsl
  Fix bug #1367 double attribution in epigraph.

- Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent
  Add missing profile.outputformat param.

- Robert Stayton:publishers.xsl
  Fix namespace declarations.

- Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl
  Add default attribute-sets for new Publishers elements.

- Robert Stayton:param.ent
  Fix typo

- Robert Stayton:titlepage.templates.xml

- Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Add inclusion of new publishers.xsl module.

- Robert Stayton:publishers.xsl
  Stylesheet module added to support new elements in DocBook Publishers.

- Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent
  Add the 9 new attribute sets for DocBook Publishers.

- Robert Stayton:xref.xsl
  Fix bug #1355 glossseealso generates duplicate id in certain cases.

- Robert Stayton:xref.xsl
  Fix bug #1360 indexterm in varlistentry/term generates an error when xref to that term.

- Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
  Fix bug #13598 inline.monoseq and other inline.*seq handle links incorrectly.

- Robert Stayton:pi.xsl
Fix bug in dbfo-need for admonitions, and get dbfo-need working properly in FOP1.1.

• Robert Stayton: pagesetup.xsl
  Remove obsolete hardcoded margin-left="0pt" for the block containing header or footer.

• Robert Stayton: graphics.xsl
  Fix bug #1336 to add support for recognizing file:/ image URLs as absolute paths.

• Robert Stayton: autotoc.xsl
  Add support in TOC for article as child of set.

• Robert Stayton: xref.xsl
  Fix bug #1337 Elements with olink role do not behave as olink elements.

• Jirka Kosek: build.xml
  Added ant build for FO

• stilor: inline.xsl
  Only count regular <emphasis> elements (without @role="bold", etc) when determining whether nested emphasis needs to be displayed in italics or in regular; otherwise, the order of nesting in <emphasis role="bold"> and <emphasis> affects the font used.

• Robert Stayton: fop1.xsl; ptc.xsl
  Apply patch #190 to include refsections in bookmarks for fop1 and ptc.xsl.

• Robert Stayton: block.xsl
  Change the epigraph template to support schema extensions by processing all of its children instead of specific elements.

• tom_schr: pagesetup.xsl
  Added "user.declarations" hook to implemented [#1330]
  Added empty "user.declarations" template to make it easier for adding custom fo:declaration elements. The template is empty by default.

• Robert Stayton: inline.xsl
  Fix test for nested links.

• Robert Stayton: biblio.xsl
  Now bibloset outputs its id if it has one.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Developer</th>
<th>File(s)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>xref.xsl</td>
<td>Pass <code>xrefstyle</code> param from link element to <code>gentext.template</code> so optional page number can be formatted to a style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>docbook.xsl</td>
<td>Streamline handling of namespace fixup in preparation for making the namespaced version the source base.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>fo.xsl</td>
<td>FOP 1.1 now supports <code>writing-mode=&quot;rl-tb&quot;</code>, so add that change to the <code>$direction.mode</code> parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>autoidx.xsl</td>
<td>Add missing <code>xlink</code> namespace declaration to the root element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>param.xweb;param.ent;autoidx.xsl</td>
<td>Add support for <code>$autolink.index.see</code> to automatically form links between see and <code>seealso</code> index elements and primary elements in the index.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>inline.xsl</td>
<td>Add element name to warning message for nested links.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>inline.xsl</td>
<td>Fix bug #1306: warn of nested links.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>component.xsl</td>
<td>Fix bug #1320 so template <code>page.sequence</code> tests <code>$content</code> to make sure it is not empty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>autotoc.xsl;refentry.xsl;param.xweb;docbook.xsl;param.ent;component.xsl</td>
<td>Add support for <code>$show.bookmarks</code> param to turn bookmarks on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>docbook.xsl</td>
<td>Add missing variable <code>bookmarks.state</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>docbook.xsl</td>
<td>Add missing <code>$document.element</code> variable to new <code>generate.bookmarks</code> template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>autotoc.xsl;refentry.xsl;param.xweb;docbook.xsl;param.ent;component.xsl</td>
<td>Add support for standard XSL 1.1 bookmarks and parameter <code>$xsl1.1.bookmarks</code> to turn them on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stilor</td>
<td>xref.xsl</td>
<td>Fix invalid <code>href</code> generated if <code>$insert.olink.pdf.frag=0</code> and <code>$fop1.extensions=1</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• stillor:autotoc.xsl;param.xweb;param.ent;toc.xsl

Replace literal space inserted next to fo:leader in ToC with a padding. This works around a bug in FOP (see FOP-1444).
Make ToC fo:leader properties configurable via attribute set.

• stillor:titlepage.templates.xml

Remove autoguessing of the namespace for wrapper elements; determine namespace by prefix, if any.

• Mauritz Jeanson:table.xsl

Bug #1246: added missing with-param.

• stillor:xref.xsl

Make olink errors/warnings overridable in customizations.

• stillor:param.xweb;param.ent;xref.xsl

1. Make page citations on <xref/> to paragraphs conditional on a new parameter, $insert.xref.page.number.para, default to 'yes' (before, page citations were added unconditionally). Remove similar special-casing for <link/>.
2. Disable page citations for @xrefstyle="template:..." (if needed, they can be added with %p in the template - but they can't be disabled).

• stillor:fop1.xsl

Skip generating fox:destination on a footnote - id attribute on footnotes is not passed to generated FO, so FOP complains about unresolved ID in destination.

• Mauritz Jeanson:lists.xsl

Fixed typo.

• tom_schr:lists.xsl

Fixed bug#1311 and added missing para.properties

• Robert Stayton:xref.xsl

Pass referrer and target params to mode="xrefstyle" to allow customizations to be more specific.

• Robert Stayton:xref.xsl

Add mode="xrefstyle" to replace many instances of redundant code determining the xrefstyle with xsl:apply-templates select="$\". mode="xrefstyle". Also allows stylesheet customization to specify an xrefstyle per element type.

• tom_schr:xref.xsl

Pass referrer and xrefstyle to "xref-to-suffix" and "xref-to-prefix" modes (to use the same signature than "xref-to" mode) as discussed with Bob on the mailinglist (2013-09-12)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Developer</th>
<th>File</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tom_schr</td>
<td>pi.xsl; verbatim.xsl</td>
<td>Fix for enhancement/bug#1312: Support font size in verbatim elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>fop1.xsl</td>
<td>Unchanged, testing snapshot builds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>docbook.xsl</td>
<td>No change, testing snapshot builds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>block.xsl</td>
<td>No change, testing snapshot builds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>block.xsl</td>
<td>No change, just checking snapshot build process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>toc.xsl</td>
<td>Add missing template fortocdiv/title elements to fix bug #1310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>docbook.xsl</td>
<td>Fix process.root template so document title can come from info as well.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>lists.xsl</td>
<td>Add support for procedure title when contained in blockinfo or info.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>fop1.xsl</td>
<td>Fix mode=&quot;fop1.foxdest&quot; so only elements with id attribute get a fox:destination in the output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>fop1.xsl</td>
<td>Remove extraneous call from fop1.foxdest mode per patch submission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>autotoc.xsl</td>
<td>Add toc.margin.properties attribute-set to list.of.titles so it matches the TOC list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>inline.xsl</td>
<td>Adjust exception for fop for menuchoice separator to use the $symbol.font.family if it is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>division.xsl</td>
<td>Fix comment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>param.ent</td>
<td>Fix typo that prevents param.xsl update.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.4 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.78.1 release.

• Robert Stayton:block.xsl
  Fix Bug #1367 epigraph attribution appears twice in html output.

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent
  Add missing profile.outputformat param.

• Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl;docbook.xsl;titlepage.templates.xml
  Add support for DocBook Publishers elements.

• Robert Stayton:publishers.xsl
  New module to support new elements in DocBook Publishers schema.

• Robert Stayton:table.xsl
  Fix bug #1348 where class of output table not being set correctly.

• Robert Stayton:table.xsl
  A table emitted by tgroup template now calls "common.html.attributes" to get the class attribute handled correctly.

• Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
  Fix bug #13598 inline.monoseq and other inline.*seq handle links incorrectly.

• Robert Stayton:refentry.xsl
  Add template for refpurpose in no.anchor.mode to generate the dash separator in TOC line for the refentry when the refpurpose contains a link or indexterm.

• Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
  Add missing call to id.attribute template for orgdiv.

• Robert Stayton:xref.xsl
  If a link or xref has an @id or @xml:id, then add a span to include the id because simple.xlink no longer generates the id attribute.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Changes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>inline.xsl</td>
<td>Remove call to id.attribute template in simple.xlink because it produces duplicate ids in the output because the element template calling simple.xlink generates the id attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graphics.xsl</td>
<td>Check in fix for bug #1336 to support absolute file URLs that start with file://. Also consolidate code that determines whether an image file path is relative into a new template variable $is.relative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chunk-code.xsl</td>
<td>Add support for set nested inside set to recursive-chunk-filename.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autotoc.xsl</td>
<td>Add support for set TOC to contain nested set or article elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build.xml</td>
<td>Added clean targets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build.xml</td>
<td>Added ant build for HTML stylesheets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glossary.xsl</td>
<td>Move any indexterm in glossentry to be inside dt, instead of after dt which is invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>htmltbl.xsl</td>
<td>Fix bug #1334 to copy through HTML table attributes @scope and @id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block.xsl</td>
<td>Change the epigraph template to support schema extensions by processing all of its children instead of specific elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>titlepage.xsl</td>
<td>Fix bug in handling of multiple editors and &quot;edited by&quot; label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>titlepage.templates.xml</td>
<td>Fix misnamed attribute in sidebar template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inline.xsl</td>
<td>Fix check for nested links.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chunk-common.xsl;chunktoc.xsl;chunk-code.xsl</td>
<td>Adjust handling of namespace fixup to streamline distro builds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Adjust handling of namespace conversion to streamline distro build.

• Robert Stayton:table.xsl
  Fix bug #1298 where @rowheader = ‘firstcol’ incorrectly assigns <th> to cell that is first in a row but not the first column due to row span above.

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent;autoidx.xsl
  Add support for autolink.index.see param to link from see andseealso element to primary element in index.

• Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
  Fix bug #1306 warn of nested links, since not supported in the output.

• Robert Stayton:pi.xsl
  Fixes bug #1323 where <?dbhtml-include?> paths were not being interpreted relative to the XML.

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb
  Add missing frag for new linke.to.self.for.mediaobject param.

• Robert Stayton:table.xsl
  Fix bug in entry template where rowsep was incorrectly set to zero for cell with @moreros in thead.

• Robert Stayton:synop.xsl
  Restore conditional named anchor in output if dbcmdlist PI is not used.

• tom_schr:graphics.xsl
  Fixed [#1317]: process alt in inlinemediaobject

• tom_schr:param.xweb;graphics.xsl;param.ent
  Fixed ticket [#1315]: Add possibility to add a link to mediaobjects

• stilor:titlepage.templates.xml
  Remove autoguessing of the namespace for wrapper elements; determine namespace by prefix, if any.

• stilor:chunk-common.xsl;xref.xsl
  Make olink errors/warnings overridable in customizations.

• stilor:param.xweb;param.ent
1. Make page citations on <xref/> to paragraphs conditional on a new parameter, $insert.xref.page.number.para, default to ‘yes’ (before, page citations were added unconditionally). Remove similar special-casing for <link/>.

2. Disable page citations for @xrefstyle="template:..." (if needed, they can be added with %p in the template - but they can’t be disabled).

- Mauritz Jeanson:index.xsl
  Bug #1309: Added missing template for indexdiv/subtitle.

- Robert Stayton:xref.xsl
  Pass referrer and target params to mode="xrefstyle" to allow customizations to be more specific.

- Robert Stayton:xref.xsl
  Add mode="xrefstyle" to replace many instances of redundant code determining the xrefstyle with xsl:apply-templates select="." mode="xrefstyle". Also allows stylesheet customization to specify an xrefstyle per element type.

- tom_schr:xref.xsl
  Pass referrer and xrefstyle to "xref-to-suffix" and "xref-to-prefix" modes (to use the same signature than "xref-to" mode) as discussed with Bob on the mailinglist (2013-09-12)

- Robert Stayton:chunk.xsl
  No change, testing snapshot builds.

- Robert Stayton:toc.xsl
  Add missing template for tocdiv/title elements to fix bug #1310.

- Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Remove a comment to test checkins and snapshot builds.

- Robert Stayton:lists.xsl
  Add support for procedure title when contained in info or blockinfo.

- Jirka Kosek:chunk-code.xsl
  Enumarete separate file for revhistory if generate.revhistory.link=1

- Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
  Update the inline.charseq template to also call ‘common.html.attributes’ instead of using local-name for class value.

- Jirka Kosek:docbook.xsl;html.xsl
  Enabling ITS processing again
• Robert Stayton:its.xsl
  Change syntax for selecting @its:* attributes so it works in xsltproc (which should work with the original, but doesn’t).

• Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl;html.xsl
  Turn off its.xsl update which is generating attribute insertion errors.

• Jirka Kosek:its.xsl;docbook.xsl;html.xsl
  Added basic support for ITS 2.0 markup. It gets propagated into HTML
  For more info about ITS see http://www.w3.org/TR/its20/

• Jirka Kosek:build.xml
  Added clean targets

3.5 Manpages

The following changes have been made to the manpages code since the 1.78.1 release.

• Robert Stayton:block.xsl;lists.xsl
  Fix bug #1363 synopsis in variablelist term mangles line breaks.

• Robert Stayton:other.xsl
  Remove redundant and out-of-date xsl:strip-space element.
  This is imported from common/common.xsl for all stylesheets.

• Jirka Kosek:build.xml
  Added ant build for manpages
Fix bug #1340 by omitting indexterm and remark elements from the output. Trying to include them as nroff comments resulted in extra whitespace in certain instances, so they are omitted.

- Robert Stayton:table.xsl;docbook.xsl;tbl.xsl
  Adjust man stylesheet to better handle namespace fixup during distro builds.

- Robert Stayton:lists.xsl
  Resolve ambiguous template match for remark.

- Robert Stayton:endnotes.xsl
  Put internally generated earmark elements into own namespace to avoid complications with namespace stylesheet builds. No change of function.

- Robert Stayton:other.xsl
  Fixed bug #1313 where write.stubs template mistakenly includes $man.output.base.dir in the .so address.

- Robert Stayton:other.xsl
  Escape text() nodes while also in no.anchor.mode for links. Fixes bug #1322.

- Robert Stayton:utility.xsl
  Fixed bug #1321, also taking into account fixing bug #1281.

- dleidert:info.xsl
  Fix a typo (http://bugs.debian.org/698962).

### 3.6 Epub

The following changes have been made to the epub code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Fix bug #1341 Incorrect generation of content.opf for multiple names in $html.stylesheet param. Backported the template named css.item from the epub3 stylesheet.

- Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Fix handling of base.dir, chunk.base.dir, and epub.oebps.dir combinations.

- Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Improve the handling of $chunk.base.dir when $base.dir contains the OEBPS directory in its value.
• Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Fix the namespace fixup step to match the other stylesheets.

• tom_schr:docbook.xsl
  Extended date template in mode opf.metadata
  If a PI dbtimestamp is available, call datetime.format(date, ’Y-m-d’),
  otherwise use the normalized string content

• dleidert:bin/spec/files
  Fix svn:externals definition.

• tom_schr:docbook.xsl
  Introduced variable in opf.guide

• tom_schr:docbook.xsl
  Improved modularization in opf.spine and created new spine.cover template

• tom_schr:docbook.xsl
  Improved opf.spine with info variable

• tom_schr:docbook.xsl
  Bugfix in opf.spine: removed double refentry entries

• tom_schr:docbook.xsl
  Template package-identifier: introduced $info variable to simplify
  code (similar to the EPUB3 stylesheets)
  Template opf.calloutlist: only call opf.reference.callout if
  callout.graphics is set

• tom_schr:docbook.xsl
  Backported Bob’s EPUB3 changes to EPUB2 from r9740 -> r9742 -> r9743:
  * Implement base.dir/OEBPS using internal chunk.base.dir instead of
    new param epub.base.dir.
  * Additional changes, specific to this stylesheet:
    - Construct parameter epub.metainf.dir from base.dir + ’META-INF/’
    - Changed parameter epub.cover.filename epub.oebps.dir to
      chunk.base.dir
    - Template opf: concat base.dir with epub.opf.filename
    - Replaced two subsequent xsl:value-of’s with concat()

• Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Fix bug in author template generating a span element inside an attribute value.
3.7 HTMLHelp

The following changes have been made to the htmlhelp code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Jirka Kosek: build.xml
  Added clean targets

- Jirka Kosek: build.xml
  Extensions and other builds ported to Ant

- Robert Stayton: htmlhelp-common.xsl
  Adjust namespace fixup to conform to the namespace source conversion.

3.8 Eclipse

The following changes have been made to the eclipse code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Jirka Kosek: build.xml
  Added clean targets

- Jirka Kosek: build.xml
  Extensions and other builds ported to Ant

- Robert Stayton: eclipse.xsl
  Adjust namespace fixup to conform to other conversions to namespaced source.

3.9 JavaHelp

The following changes have been made to the javahelp code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Jirka Kosek: build.xml
  Added clean targets

- Jirka Kosek: build.xml
  Extensions and other builds ported to Ant

- Robert Stayton: javahelp.xsl
  Adjust the namespace fixup to conform to the other namespaced source conversions.
### 3.10 Slides

The following changes have been made to the slides code since the 1.78.1 release.

- **Jirka Kosek:** schema/relaxng/slides.rnc
  - Make speakernotes/handoutnotes optional as many presentations do not use them

- **Robert Stayton:** xhtml/plain.xsl; common/common.xsl; xhtml/slidy.xsl; xhtml/s5.xsl; fo/plain.xsl; fo/caption.xsl
  - Rename the docbook prefix in the declaration too.

- **Robert Stayton:** xhtml/plain.xsl; common/common.xsl; xhtml/slidy.xsl; xhtml/s5.xsl; fo/plain.xsl; fo/caption.xsl
  - Change the docbook db: prefix to d: prefix in preparation of svn update to namespaced stylesheets.

- **stilor:** xhtml/plain-titlepage.xml; fo/plain-titlepage.xml
  - Remove autoguessing of the namespace for wrapper elements; determine namespace by prefix, if any.

- **dleidert:** images/callouts/gen.sh
  - Leave executable permissions for script.

- **dleidert:** s5/ui/default/pretty.css; slidy/graphics/w3c-logo-blue.gif; s5/ui/default/notes.css
  - Drop executable permissions from files.

- **Jirka Kosek:** doc/Makefile
  - Corrected path

### 3.11 Website

The following changes have been made to the website code since the 1.78.1 release.

- **Jirka Kosek:** build.xml
  - Added clean targets

- **Jirka Kosek:** build.xml
  - Extensions and other builds ported to Ant

- **stilor:** olink.xsl
  - Make olink errors/warnings overridable in customizations.
3.12 Webhelp

The following changes have been made to the webhelp code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Robert Stayton: xsl/titlepage.templates.xsl
  Fix typo.

- Robert Stayton: xsl/titlepage.templates.xsl
  Add XHTML missing default namespace.

- Robert Stayton: xsl/webhelp-common.xsl
  Fix bug 1357 to avoid creating l10n.js file if only collecting olink data.

- Robert Stayton: docsrc/xinclude-test.xml; docsrc/readme.xml
  Convert XML doc to DB5.

- Robert Stayton: xsl/webhelp-common.xsl
  Fix error message for namespace fixup.

- Robert Stayton: xsl/webhelp-common.xsl
  Fix bug in namespace fixup syntax.

- Robert Stayton: xsl/webhelp-common.xsl
  Adjust namespace fixup for namespace build process.

- stilor: xsl/titlepage.templates.xml
  Remove autoguessing of the namespace for wrapper elements; determine namespace by prefix, if any.

- Jirka Kosek: template/common/main.js
  Fix for bug #1301

3.13 Params

The following changes have been made to the params code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Robert Stayton: autolink.index.see.xml
  Improve the description for linking in index.

- Robert Stayton: prefer.internal.olink.xml
  Fix bug in description

- Robert Stayton: dialogue.properties.xml
  Fix typo.
• Robert Stayton:publishers.properties.xml
  Fix typo.

• Robert Stayton:speaker.properties.xml;publishers.properties.xml;inlinestagedir.property...

• Robert Stayton:table.frame.border.thickness.xml;table.cell.border.thickness.xml
  Fix bug #1291, make default values different for HTML and FO.

• tom_schr:profile.outputformat.xml
  Added missing support for outputformat attribute
  * Added missing parameter profile.outputformat in params/profile.outputformat.xml
  * Added missing lines to check for outputformat attribute in profiling/profile-mode.xsl

• Jirka Kosek:table.frame.border.thickness.xml;table.cell.border.thickness.xml
  Changed default border thickness from 0.5pt to 1px. The reason is that Chrome rounds 0.5pt to 0px making borders invisible.

• Robert Stayton:list.block.spacing.xml
  Fix typo in element name.

• Robert Stayton:autolink.index.see.xml
  New param to control automatic links in index from see and seealso to indexterm primary.

• Robert Stayton:show.bookmarks.xml
  New param to turn off PDF bookmarks.

• Robert Stayton:xsl1.1.bookmarks.xml
  Param to use standard XSL 1.1 bookmark elements.

• tom_schr:link.to.self.for.mediaobject.xml
  Fixed ticket [#1315]: Add possibility to add a link to mediaobjects

• stilor:toc.leader.properties.xml
  Replace literal space inserted next to fo:leader in ToC with a padding. This works around a bug in FOP (see FOP-1444).
  Make ToC fo:leader properties configurable via attribute set.

• Robert Stayton:list.block.spacing.xml;list.item.spacing.xml
  Clarify that list.block.spacing is not used in nested lists.

• stilor:insert.xref.page.number.para.xml
  Missed new file in previous checkin.

• Robert Stayton:mark.optional.procedure.steps.xml
  New param to turn off Optional text for optional steps.
### 3.14 Profiling

The following changes have been made to the profiling code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Robert Stayton: profile.xsl
  
  Add missing profile.outputformat param declaration.

- tom_schr: profile-mode.xsl
  
  Added missing support for outputformat attribute
  
  * Added missing parameter profile.outputformat in params/profile.outputformat.xml
  * Added missing lines to check for outputformat attribute in profiling/profile-mode.xsl

- Robert Stayton: xsl2profile.xsl
  
  Fix bug #1335 where profile-chunk.xsl was xsl:including chunk-code.xsl instead of profile-chunk-code.xsl.

- Robert Stayton: xsl2profile.xsl
  
  Fixed bug in handling of namespace fixup.

- Robert Stayton: xsl2profile.xsl
  
  Adjust namespace fixup to match other templates.

### 3.15 Lib

The following changes have been made to the lib code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Jirka Kosek: build.xml
  
  Added lib ant build support

### 3.16 Tools

The following changes have been made to the tools code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Jirka Kosek: build-shared.xml
  
  Added lib ant build support

- Jirka Kosek: build-shared.xml
  
  Added clean targets

- Jirka Kosek: lib/xml-apis.jar;lib/xercesImpl.jar;build-shared.xml;lib/xalan.jar
  
  Extensions and other builds ported to Ant

- Jirka Kosek: build-shared.xml
  
  Added ant build for HTML stylesheets

- Jirka Kosek: licenses/saxon/JAMESCLARK.txt;lib/jython.jar;lib/xercesImpl.jar;licenses/j...
3.17 Template

The following changes have been made to the template code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl
  Remove the d: namespace declaration because it is automatically added by the ns build process.

- Jirka Kosek:titlepage.xsl
  Added missing namespace declaration

- Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl
  Remove d: namespace declaration from non namespaced version since it is automatically added to build the namespaced version.

- Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl
  Set the db.prefix to blank until convert to ns build.

- Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl
  Fix handling of namespace declaration for conversion to NS sourcebase.

- Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl
  Modified to support roundtrip conversion between namespaced version and non-namespaced version.

- stilor:titlepage.xsl
  Remove autoguessing of the namespace for wrapper elements; determine namespace by prefix, if any.

3.18 Extensions

The following changes have been made to the extensions code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Jirka Kosek:build.xml
  Added clean targets

- Jirka Kosek:build.xml
  Extensions and other builds ported to Ant

4 Release Notes: 1.79.0

The following is a list of changes that have been made since the 1.78.1 release.
4.1 Gentext

The following changes have been made to the gentext code since the 1.78.1 release.

- **Dongsheng Song**: `locale/zh.xml; locale/zh_cn.xml`
  Fix Auditlocale.pl warning.

- **Robert Stayton**: `locale/en.xml`
  Add elements dialogue, drama, and poetry from DocBook Publishers.

- **Robert Stayton**: `locale/pt.xml`
  Updates from DocBook user.

- **Robert Stayton**: `locale/en.xml`
  Fix wording.

- **Robert Stayton**: `locale/en.xml`
  Fix line breaks.

- **Robert Stayton**: `locale/en.xml`
  Add text message for unsupported video and audio.

- **Jirka Kosek**: `xsl/xsl-primary-is-locale.xsl`
  Initial work on Ant build, common (L10N) directory handled so far

- **Robert Stayton**: `locale/ur.xml`
  Add email address for contributor.

- **Robert Stayton**: `locale/ur.xml`
  Check in contributed locale file from Wasif Hasan Baig, contributed through SourceForge Patch # 187.

- **kasunbg**: `locale/nl.xml`

- **kasunbg**: `locale/ru.xml`
  Committing patch for Russian translations of webhelp. Patch provided by Alex Loginov and Yuri Chornoivan. Patch #1325

- **kasunbg**: `locale/uk.xml`
  Committing Ukrainian translations for Webhelp. Patch by Yuri Chornoivan. Patch #1324

- **tom_schr**: `locale/ca.xml; locale/da.xml; locale/cs.xml; locale/es.xml; locale/fr.xml; locale/...`
  Added missing keycap context for ca, cs, da, es, et, eu, and fr
4.2 Common

The following changes have been made to the common code since the 1.78.1 release.

- **tom_schr:common.xsl**
  Added quotes around linkend to make spaces visible

- **Jirka Kosek:build.xml**
  Added ant build for HTML stylesheets

- **Jirka Kosek:build.xml**
  Initial work on Ant build, common (L10N) directory handled so far

- **Robert Stayton:titles.xsl**
  Replace hardcoded English text for question and answer elements in mode="title.markup" with localized templates.

- **Robert Stayton:addns.xsl**
  Move addns.xsl module from releasetools to common in preparation for switching to ns as the base stylesheets.

- **Robert Stayton:l10n.xml;Makefile**
  Add new locale file ur.xml for Urdu.

- **Robert Stayton:titles.xsl**
  Add missing template with match="toc" mode="title.markup".

- **tom_schr:titles.xsl**
  Fixed problem when referencing empty ulinks; use @url instead

- **stilor:olink.xsl**
  Make olink errors/warnings overridable in customizations.

- **stilor:labels.xsl**
  Pass the object referenced as a parameter to mode="intralabel.punctuation" template.
• stilor:olink.xsl

1. Make page citations on <xref/> to paragraphs conditional on a new parameter, $insert.xref.page.number.para, default to 'yes' (before, page citations were added unconditionally). Remove similar special-casing for <link/>.

2. Disable page citations for @xrefstyle="template:..." (if needed, they can be added with %p in the template - but they can’t be disabled).

• Robert Stayton:olink.xsl;tites.xsl;common.xsl

Pass referrer and target params to mode="xrefstyle" to allow customizations to be more specific.

• Robert Stayton:olink.xsl;tites.xsl;common.xsl

Add mode="xrefstyle" to replace many instances of redundant code determining the xrefstyle with xsl:apply-templates select="." mode="xrefstyle". Also allows stylesheet customization to specify an xrefstyle per element type.

• Robert Stayton:gentext.xsl;labels.xsl

Add support for procedure title contained in info or blockinfo.

• Robert Stayton:common.xsl

In person.name template, change ‘style’ variable to a param so the name style can be selected by passing a param.

• Robert Stayton:gentext.xsl

Fix bug in collect.xref.targets that failed when $referrer template param not set by olink’s xref-to. Fixed using submitted patch.

4.3 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.78.1 release.

• Robert Stayton:lists.xsl

Fix bug #1368 "link to term with id does not work"

• Robert Stayton:block.xsl

Fix bug #1367 double attribution in epigraph.

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent

Add missing profile.outputformat param.

• Robert Stayton:publishers.xsl

Fix namespace declarations.

• Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl

Add default attribute-sets for new Publishers elements.
- Robert Stayton: `param.ent`
  Fix typo

- Robert Stayton: `titlepage.templates.xml`

- Robert Stayton: `docbook.xsl`
  Add inclusion of new `publishers.xsl` module.

- Robert Stayton: `publishers.xsl`
  Stylesheet module added to support new elements in DocBook Publishers.

- Robert Stayton: `param.xweb`; `param.ent`
  Add the 9 new attribute sets for DocBook Publishers.

- Robert Stayton: `xref.xsl`
  Fix bug #1355 `glosssealso` generates duplicate id in certain cases.

- Robert Stayton: `xref.xsl`
  Fix bug #1360 `indexterm` in `varlistentry/term` generates an error when `xref` to that term.

- Robert Stayton: `inline.xsl`
  Fix bug #13598 `inline.monoseq` and other `inline.*seq` handle links incorrectly.

- Robert Stayton: `pi.xsl`
  Fix bug in `dbfo-need` for admonitions, and get `dbfo-need` working properly in FOP1.1.

- Robert Stayton: `pagesetup.xsl`
  Remove obsolete hardcoded `margin-left="0pt"` for the block containing header or footer.

- Robert Stayton: `graphics.xsl`
  Fix bug #1336 to add support for recognizing `file:/` image URLs as absolute paths.

- Robert Stayton: `autotoc.xsl`
  Add support in TOC for article as child of set.

- Robert Stayton: `xref.xsl`
  Fix bug #1337 Elements with olink role do not behave as olink elements.

- Jirka Kosek: `build.xml`
  Added ant build for FO
• stilor:inline.xsl
  Only count regular <emphasis> elements (without @role="bold", etc) when determining whether nested emphasis needs to be displayed in italics or in regular; otherwise, the order of nesting in <emphasis role="bold"> and <emphasis> affects the font used.

• Robert Stayton:fop1.xsl;ptc.xsl
  Apply patch #190 to include refsections in bookmarks for fop1 and ptc.xsl.

• Robert Stayton:block.xsl
  Change the epigraph template to support schema extensions by processing all of its children instead of specific elements.

• tom_schr:pagesetup.xsl
  Added "user.declarations" hook to implemented [#1330]
  Added empty "user.declarations" template to make it easier for adding custom fo:declaration elements. The template is empty by default.

• Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
  Fix test for nested links.

• Robert Stayton:biblio.xsl
  Now biblioset outputs its id if it has one.

• Robert Stayton:xref.xsl
  pass xrefstyle param from link element to gentext.template so optional page number can be formatted to a style.

• Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Streamline handling of namespace fixup in preparation for making the namespaced version the source base.

• Robert Stayton:fo.xsl
  FOP 1.1 now supports writing-mode="rl-tb", so add that change to the $direction.mode parameter.

• Robert Stayton:autoidx.xsl
  Add missing xlink namespace declaration to the root element.

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent;autoidx.xsl
  Add support for $autolink.index.see to automatically form links between see and seealso index elements and primary elements in the index.

• Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
  Add element name to warning message for nested links.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton:component.xsl</td>
<td>Fix bug #1320 so template page.sequence tests $content to make sure it is not empty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton:autotoc.xsl;refentry.xsl;param.xweb;docbook.xsl;param.ent;component.x...</td>
<td>Add support for $show.bookmarks param to turn bookmarks on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl</td>
<td>Add missing variable bookmarks.state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton:autotoc.xsl;refentry.xsl;param.xweb;docbook.xsl;param.ent;component.x...</td>
<td>Add support for standard XSL 1.1 bookmarks and parameter $xsl1.1.bookmarks to turn them on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stilor:xref.xsl</td>
<td>Fix invalid href generated if $insert.olink.pdf.frag=0 and $fop1.extensions=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stilor:autotoc.xsl;param.xweb;param.ent;toc.xsl</td>
<td>Replace literal space inserted next to fo:leader in ToC with a padding. This works around a bug in FOP (see FOP-1444). Make ToC fo:leader properties configurable via attribute set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stilor:titlepage.templates.xml</td>
<td>Remove autoguessing of the namespace for wrapper elements; determine namespace by prefix, if any.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stilor:xref.xsl</td>
<td>Make olink errors/warnings overridable in customizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stilor:param.xweb;param.ent;xref.xsl</td>
<td>1. Make page citations on &lt;xref/&gt; to paragraphs conditional on a new parameter, $insert.xref.page.number.para, default to ‘yes’ (before, page citations were added unconditionally). Remove similar special-casing for &lt;link/&gt;. 2. Disable page citations for @xrefstyle=&quot;template:...&quot; (if needed, they can be added with %p in the template - but they can’t be disabled).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• stilor:fop1.xsl
  Skip generating fox:destination on a footnote - id attribute on footnotes is not passed to generated FO, so FOP complains about unresolved ID in destination.

• Mauritz Jeanson:lists.xsl
  Fixed typo.

• tom_schr:lists.xsl
  Fixed bug#1311 and added missing para.properties

• Robert Stayton:xref.xsl
  Pass referrer and target params to mode="xrefstyle" to allow customizations to be more specific.

• Robert Stayton:xref.xsl
  Add mode="xrefstyle" to replace many instances of redundant code determining the xrefstyle with xsl:apply-templates select="." mode="xrefstyle". Also allows stylesheet customization to specify an xrefstyle per element type.

• tom_schr:xref.xsl
  Pass referrer and xrefstyle to "xref-to-suffix" and "xref-to-prefix" modes (to use the same signature than "xref-to" mode) as discussed with Bob on the mailinglist (2013-09-12)

• tom_schr:pi.xsl;verbatim.xsl
  Fix for enhancement/bug#1312: Support font size in verbatim elements

• Robert Stayton:fop1.xsl
  Unchanged, testing snapshot builds.

• Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  No change, testing snapshot builds.

• Robert Stayton:block.xsl
  No change, testing snapshot builds.

• Robert Stayton:block.xsl
  No change, just checking snapshot build process.

• Robert Stayton:toc.xsl
  Add missing template for tocdiv/title elements to fix bug #1310.

• Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Fix process.root template so document title can come from info as well.
Robert Stayton:lists.xsl
Add support for procedure title when contained in blockinfo or info.

Robert Stayton:fop1.xsl
Fix mode="fop1.foxdest" so only elements with id attribute get a fox:destination in the output.

Robert Stayton:fop1.xsl
Remove extraneous call from fop1.foxdest mode per patch submission.

Robert Stayton:autotoc.xsl
Add toc.margin.properties attribute-set to list.of.titles so it matches the TOC list.

Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
Adjust exception for fop for menuchoice separator to use the $symbol.font.family if it is set.

Robert Stayton:division.xsl
Fix comment.

Robert Stayton:param.ent
Fix typo that prevents param.xsl update.

Robert Stayton:lists.xsl;param.xweb;param.ent
Add mark.optional.procedure.steps param.

Robert Stayton:qandaset.xsl
Fix bug in question template that output empty list-item-label when defaultlabel = 'none'.

4.4 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.78.1 release.

Robert Stayton:block.xsl
Fix Bug #1367 epigraph attribution appears twice in html output.

Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent
Add missing profile.outputformat param.

Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl;docbook.xsl;titlepage.templates.xml
Add support for DocBook Publishers elements.

Robert Stayton:publishers.xsl
New module to support new elements in DocBook Publishers schema.

- Robert Stayton:table.xsl
  Fix bug #1348 where class of output table not being set correctly.

- Robert Stayton:table.xsl
  A table emitted by tgroup template now calls "common.html.attributes" to get the class attribute handled correctly.

- Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
  Fix bug #13598 inline.monoseq and other inline.*seq handle links incorrectly.

- Robert Stayton:refentry.xsl
  Add template for refpurpose in no.anchor.mode to generate the dash separator in TOC line for the refentry when the refpurpose contains a link or indexterm.

- Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
  Add missing call to id.attribute template for orgdiv.

- Robert Stayton:xref.xsl
  If a link or xref has an @id or @xml:id, then add a span to include the id because simple.xlink no longer generates the id attribute.

- Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
  Remove call to id.attribute template in simple.xlink because it produces duplicate ids in the output because the element template calling simple.xlink generates the id attribute.

- Robert Stayton:graphics.xsl
  Check in fix for bug #1336 to support absolute file URLs that start with file:/ . Also consolidate code that determines whether an image file path is relative into a new template variable $is.relative.

- Robert Stayton:chunk-code.xsl
  Add support for set nested inside set to recursive-chunk-filename.

- Robert Stayton:autotoc.xsl
  Add support for set TOC to contain nested set or article elements.

- Jirka Kosek:build.xml
  Added clean targets
• Jirka Kosek: build.xml
  Added ant build for HTML stylesheets

• Robert Stayton: glossary.xsl
  Move any indexterms in glossentry to be inside dt, instead of after dt which is invalid.

• Robert Stayton: htmltbl.xsl
  Fix bug #1334 to copy through HTML table attributes @scope and @id.

• Robert Stayton: block.xsl
  Change the epigraph template to support schema extensions by processing all of its children instead of specific elements.

• Robert Stayton: titlepage.xsl
  Fix bug in handling of multiple editors and "edited by" label.

• Robert Stayton: titlepage.templates.xml
  Fix misnamed attribute in sidebar template.

• Robert Stayton: inline.xsl
  Fix check for nested links.

• Robert Stayton: chunk-common.xsl; chunktoc.xsl; chunk-code.xsl
  Adjust handling of namespace fixup to streamline distro builds.

• Robert Stayton: docbook.xsl
  Adjust handling of namespace conversion to streamline distro build.

• Robert Stayton: table.xsl
  Fix bug #1298 where @rowheader = 'firstcol' incorrectly assigns <th> to cell that is first in a row but not the first column due to row span above.

• Robert Stayton: param.xweb; param.ent; autoidx.xsl
  Add support for autolink.index.see param to link from see andseealso element to primary element in index.

• Robert Stayton: inline.xsl
  Fix bug #1306 warn of nested links, since not supported in the output.

• Robert Stayton: pi.xsl
  Fixes bug #1323 where <?dbhtml-include?> paths were not being interpreted relative to the XML.
• Robert Stayton: param.xweb
  Add missing frag for new linke.to.self.for.mediaobject param.

• Robert Stayton: table.xsl
  Fix bug in entry template where rowsep was incorrectly set to zero for cell with @morerows in thead.

• Robert Stayton: synop.xsl
  Restore conditional named anchor in output if dbcmdlist P1 is not used.

• tom_schr: graphics.xsl
  Fixed [#1317]: process alt in inlinemediaobject

• tom_schr: param.xweb; graphics.xsl; param.ent
  Fixed ticket [#1315]: Add possibility to add a link to mediaobjects

• stilor: titlepage.templates.xml
  Remove autoguessing of the namespace for wrapper elements; determine namespace by prefix, ← if any.

• stilor: chunk-common.xsl; xref.xsl
  Make olink errors/warnings overridable in customizations.

• stilor: param.xweb; param.ent
  1. Make page citations on <xref/> to paragraphs conditional on a new parameter, $insert.xref.page.number.para, default to 'yes' (before, page citations were added unconditionally). Remove similar special-casing for <link/>.
  2. Disable page citations for @xrefstyle="template:..." (if needed, they can be added with $p in the template – but they can’t be disabled).

• Mauritz Jeanson: index.xsl
  Bug #1309: Added missing template for indexdiv/subtitle.

• Robert Stayton: xref.xsl
  Pass referrer and target params to mode="xrefstyle" to allow customizations to be more specific.

• Robert Stayton: xref.xsl
  Add mode="xrefstyle" to replace many instances of redundant code determining the xrefstyle with xsl:apply-templates select="." mode="xrefstyle". Also allows stylesheet customization to specify an xrefstyle per element type.

• tom_schr: xref.xsl
  Pass referrer and xrefstyle to "xref-to-suffix" and "xref-to-prefix" modes (to use the same signature than "xref-to" mode) as discussed with Bob on the mailinglist (2013-09-12)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>XSL File(s)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>chunk.xsl</td>
<td>No change, testing snapshot builds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>toc.xsl</td>
<td>Add missing template for tocdiv/title elements to fix bug #1310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>docbook.xsl</td>
<td>Remove a comment to test checkins and snapshot builds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>lists.xsl</td>
<td>Add support for procedure title when contained in info or blockinfo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jirka Kosek</td>
<td>chunk-code.xsl</td>
<td>Enumerate separate file for revhistory if generate.revhistory.link=1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>inline.xsl</td>
<td>Update the inline.charseq template to also call 'common.html.attributes' instead of using local-name for class value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jirka Kosek</td>
<td>docbook.xsl;html.xsl</td>
<td>Enabling ITS processing again</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>its.xsl</td>
<td>Change syntax for selecting @its:* attributes so it works in xsltproc (which should work with the original, but doesn’t).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>docbook.xsl;html.xsl</td>
<td>Turn off its.xsl update which is generating attribute insertion errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jirka Kosek</td>
<td>its.xsl;docbook.xsl;html.xsl</td>
<td>Added basic support for ITS 2.0 markup. It gets propagated into HTML For more info about ITS see <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/its20/">http://www.w3.org/TR/its20/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>docbook.xsl</td>
<td>Added a comment line to test checkin process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>xref.xsl</td>
<td>Fix bug in mode=remove-ids that put link content outside the &lt;a&gt; element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tom_schr</td>
<td>chunktoc.xsl</td>
<td>Fixed SF ticket#3611689: added missing DocBook namespace declarations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>chunker.xsl</td>
<td>Change the internal chunk.base.dir from a param to a variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>inline.xsl</td>
<td>Turn off id attribute on glossterm anchor, because it is on the element itself.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.5 Manpages

The following changes have been made to the manpages code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Robert Stayton:block.xsl;lists.xsl
  Fix bug #1363 synopsis in variablelist term mangles line breaks.

- Robert Stayton:other.xsl
  Remove redundant and out-of-date xsl:strip-space element.
  This is imported from common/common.xsl for all stylesheets.

- Jirka Kosek:build.xml
  Added clean targets

- Jirka Kosek:build.xml
  Added ant build for manpages

- Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
  Fix bug #1340 by omitting indexterm and remark elements from the output. Trying to include them as nroff comments resulted in extra whitespace in certain instances, so they are omitted.

- Robert Stayton:table.xsl;docbook.xsl;tbl.xsl
  Adjust man stylesheet to better handle namespace fixup during distro builds.

- Robert Stayton:lists.xsl
  Resolve ambiguous template match for remark.

- Robert Stayton:endnotes.xsl
  Put internally generated earmark elements into own namespace to avoid complications with namespace stylesheet builds. No change of function.

- Robert Stayton:other.xsl
  Fixed bug #1313 where write.stubs template mistakenly includes $man.output.base.dir in the .so address.

- Robert Stayton:other.xsl
  Escape text() nodes while also in no.anchor.mode for links.
  Fixes bug #1322.

- Robert Stayton:utility.xsl
  Fixed bug #1321, also taking into account fixing bug #1281.

- dleidert:info.xsl
  Fix a typo (http://bugs.debian.org/698962).
4.6  Epub

The following changes have been made to the epub code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Fix bug #1341 Incorrect generation of content.opf for multiple names in $html.stylesheet param. Backported the template named css.item from the epub3 stylesheet.

- Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Fix handling of base.dir, chunk.base.dir, and epub.oebps.dir combinations.

- Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Improve the handling of $chunk.base.dir when $base.dir contains the OEBPS directory in its value.

- Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Fix the namespace fixup step to match the other stylesheets.

- tom_schr:docbook.xsl
  Extended date template in mode opf.metadata
  If a PI dbtimestamp is available, call datetime.format(date, 'Y-m-d'), otherwise use the normalized string content

- dleidert:bin/spec/files
  Fix svn:externals definition.

- tom_schr:docbook.xsl
  Introduced variable in opf.guide

- tom_schr:docbook.xsl
  Improved modularization in opf.spine and created new spine.cover template

- tom_schr:docbook.xsl
  Improved opf.spine with info variable

- tom_schr:docbook.xsl
  Bugfix in opf.spine: removed double refentry entries

- tom_schr:docbook.xsl
  * Template package-identifier: introduced $info variable to simplify code (similar to the EPUB3 stylesheets)
  * Template opf.calloutlist: only call opf.reference.callout if callout.graphics is set

- tom_schr:docbook.xsl
Backported Bob’s EPUB3 changes to EPUB2 from r9740 -> r9742 -> r9743:

- Implement base.dir/OEBPS using internal chunk.base.dir instead of new param epub.base.dir.
- Additional changes, specific to this stylesheet:
  - Construct parameter epub.metainf.dir from base.dir + 'META-INF/'
  - Changed parameter epub.cover.filename epub.oebps.dir to chunk.base.dir
  - Template opf: concat base.dir with epub.opf.filename
  - Replaced two subsequent xsl:value-of’s with concat()

- Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Fix bug in author template generating a span element inside an attribute value.

### 4.7 HTMLHelp

The following changes have been made to the htmlhelp code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Jirka Kosek:build.xml
  Added clean targets

- Jirka Kosek:build.xml
  Extensions and other builds ported to Ant

- Robert Stayton:htmlhelp-common.xsl
  Adjust namespace fixup to conform to the namespace source conversion.

### 4.8 Eclipse

The following changes have been made to the eclipse code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Jirka Kosek:build.xml
  Added clean targets

- Jirka Kosek:build.xml
  Extensions and other builds ported to Ant

- Robert Stayton:eclipse.xsl
  Adjust namespace fixup to conform to other conversions to namespaced source.
4.9 JavaHelp

The following changes have been made to the javahelp code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Jirka Kosek:build.xml
  Added clean targets

- Jirka Kosek:build.xml
  Extensions and other builds ported to Ant

- Robert Stayton:javahelp.xsl
  Adjust the namespace fixup to conform to the other namespaced source conversions.

4.10 Slides

The following changes have been made to the slides code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Jirka Kosek:schema/relaxng/slides.rnc
  Make speakernotes/handoutnotes optional as many presentations do not use them

- Robert Stayton:xhtml/plain.xsl;common/common.xsl;xhtml/slidy.xsl;xhtml/s5.xsl;fo/plain.xsl
  Rename the docbook prefix in the declaration too.

- Robert Stayton:xhtml/plain.xsl;common/common.xsl;xhtml/slidy.xsl;xhtml/s5.xsl;fo/plain.xsl
  Change the docbook db: prefix to d: prefix in preparation of svn update to namespaced stylesheets.

- stilor:xhtml/plain-titlepage.xml;fo/plain-titlepage.xml
  Remove autoguessing of the namespace for wrapper elements; determine namespace by prefix, ← if any.

- dleidert:images/callouts/gen.sh
  Leave executable permissions for script.

- dleidert:s5/ui/default/pretty.css;slidy/graphics/w3c-logo-blue.gif;s5/ui/default/notes.
  Drop executable permissions from files.

- Jirka Kosek:doc/Makefile
  Corrected path
4.11 Website

The following changes have been made to the website code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Jirka Kosek: build.xml
  Added clean targets

- Jirka Kosek: build.xml
  Extensions and other builds ported to Ant

- stilor: olink.xsl
  Make olink errors/warnings overridable in customizations.

4.12 Webhelp

The following changes have been made to the webhelp code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Robert Stayton: xsl/webhelp-common.xsl
  Fix bug 1357 to avoid creating l10n.js file if only collecting olink data.

- Robert Stayton: docsrc/xinclude-test.xml; docsrc/readme.xml
  Convert XML doc to DB5.

- Robert Stayton: xsl/webhelp-common.xsl
  Fix error message for namespace fixup.

- Robert Stayton: xsl/webhelp-common.xsl
  Fix bug in namespace fixup syntax.

- Robert Stayton: xsl/webhelp-common.xsl
  Adjust namespace fixup for namespace build process.

- stilor: xsl/titlepage.templates.xml
  Remove autoguessing of the namespace for wrapper elements; determine namespace by prefix, if any.

- Jirka Kosek: template/common/main.js
  Fix for bug #1301
4.13 Params

The following changes have been made to the params code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Robert Stayton:dialogue.properties.xml
  Fix typo.

- Robert Stayton:publishers.properties.xml
  Fix typo.

- Robert Stayton:speaker.properties.xml;publishers.properties.xml;linestagedir.properties.xml

- Robert Stayton:table.frame.border.thickness.xml;table.cell.border.thickness.xml
  Fix bug #1291, make default values different for HTML and FO.

- tom_schr:profile.outputformat.xml
  Added missing support for outputformat attribute
  - Added missing parameter profile.outputformat in params/profile.outputformat.xml
  - Added missing lines to check for outputformat attribute in profiling/profile-mode.xsl

- Jirka Kosek:table.frame.border.thickness.xml;table.cell.border.thickness.xml
  Changed default border thickness from 0.5pt to 1px. The reason is that Chrome rounds 0.5pt to 0px making borders invisible.

- Robert Stayton:list.block.spacing.xml
  Fix typo in element name.

- Robert Stayton:autolink.index.see.xml
  New param to control automatic links in index from see and seealso to indexterm primary.

- Robert Stayton:show.bookmarks.xml
  New param to turn off PDF bookmarks.

- Robert Stayton:xsl1.1.bookmarks.xml
  Param to use standard XSL 1.1 bookmark elements.

- tom_schr:link.to.self.for.mediaobject.xml
  Fixed ticket [#1315]: Add possibility to add a link to mediaobjects

- stilor:toc.leader.properties.xml
  Replace literal space inserted next to fo:leader in ToC with a padding. This works around a bug in FOP (see FOP-1444). Make ToC fo:leader properties configurable via attribute set.
• Robert Stayton:list.block.spacing.xml;list.item.spacing.xml
  Clarify that list.block.spacing is not used in nested lists.

• stilor:insert.xref.page.number.para.xml
  Missed new file in previous checkin.

• Robert Stayton:mark.optional.procedure.steps.xml
  New param to turn off Optional text for optional steps.

### 4.14 Profiling

The following changes have been made to the profiling code since the 1.78.1 release.

• tom_schr:profile-mode.xsl
  Added missing support for outputformat attribute
  - Added missing parameter profile.outputformat in params/profile.outputformat.xml
  - Added missing lines to check for outputformat attribute in profiling/profile-mode.xsl

• Robert Stayton:xsl2profile.xsl
  Fix bug #1335 where profile-chunk.xsl was xsl:including chunk-code.xsl instead of profile-chunk-code.xsl.

• Robert Stayton:xsl2profile.xsl
  Fixed bug in handling of namespace fixup.

• Robert Stayton:xsl2profile.xsl
  Adjust namespace fixup to match other templates.

### 4.15 Lib

The following changes have been made to the lib code since the 1.78.1 release.

• Jirka Kosek:build.xml
  Added lib ant build support

### 4.16 Tools

The following changes have been made to the tools code since the 1.78.1 release.

• Jirka Kosek:build-shared.xml
  Added lib ant build support
• Jirka Kosek:build-shared.xml
  Added clean targets

• Jirka Kosek:lib/xml-apis.jar;lib/xercesImpl.jar;build-shared.xml;lib/xalan.jar
  Extensions and other builds ported to Ant

• Jirka Kosek:build-shared.xml
  Added ant build for HTML stylesheets

• Jirka Kosek:licenses/saxon/JAMESCLARK.txt;lib/jython.jar;lib/xercesImpl.jar;licenses/j...
  Initial work on Ant build, common (L10N) directory handled so far

4.17 Template

The following changes have been made to the template code since the 1.78.1 release.

• Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl
  Remove the d: namespace declaration because it is automatically added by the ns build process.

• Jirka Kosek:titlepage.xsl
  Added missing namespace declaration

• Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl
  Remove d: namespace declaration from non namespaced version since it is automatically added to build the namespaced version.

• Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl
  Set the db.prefix to blank until convert to ns build.

• Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl
  Fix handling of namespace declaration for conversion to NS sourcebase.

• Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl
  Modified to support roundtrip conversion between namespaced version and non-namespaced version.

• stilor:titlepage.xsl
  Remove autoguessing of the namespace for wrapper elements; determine namespace by prefix, → if any.
4.18 Extensions

The following changes have been made to the extensions code since the 1.78.1 release.

- Jirka Kosek: build.xml
  Added clean targets

- Jirka Kosek: build.xml
  Extensions and other builds ported to Ant

5 Release Notes: 1.78.1

The following is a list of changes that have been made since the 1.78.0 release.

5.1 Common

The following changes have been made to the common code since the 1.78.0 release.

- Robert Stayton: titles.xsl
  Make sure part and set titleabbrev are used in mode="titleabbrev.markup"

- Robert Stayton: titles.xsl
  Add empty default template for titleabbrev since it is always processed in a mode.

- Robert Stayton: gentext.xsl
  Make consistent handling of titleabbrev in xrefs.

- Robert Stayton: titles.xsl
  For missing title in xref, provide parent information of target to help locate problem element.
  Process bridgehead in mode="title.markup", not normal mode.

- Jirka Kosek: l10n.xsl
  Fixed bug #3598963

- Robert Stayton: gentext.xsl; labels.xsl
  Make sure bridgeheads are not numbered in all contexts, including html title attributes.
5.2 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.78.0 release.

- Robert Stayton:division.xsl
  Fix bug where part TOC not generated when partintro is present.

- Jirka Kosek:xref.xsl
  Footnotes can’t be placed into fo:float

- Robert Stayton:titlepage.templates.xml
  Remove margin-left when start-indent is used because they interfere with each other.

- Robert Stayton:fo.xsl;pagesetup.xsl
  Use dingbat.fontset rather than dingbat.font.family so it falls back to symbol font if glyph not found, like other font properties.

- Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
  Change last instance of inline.charseq in inline.glossterm to inline.italicseq so it is consistent with the others.

- Robert Stayton:xref.xsl
  Make consistent handling of titleabbrev in xrefs.

5.3 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.78.0 release.

- Robert Stayton:admon.xsl
  Turn off $admon.style if $make.clean.html is set to non-zero.

- Jirka Kosek:highlight.xsl
  Added new definitions for syntax highlighting

- Robert Stayton:chunk-common.xsl
  Make active.olink.hrefs param work for chunked output too.

- Robert Stayton:xref.xsl
  Make consistent handling of titleabbrev in xrefs.

- Robert Stayton:graphics.xsl
  Add round() function when pixel counts are used for image width and height.

- Robert Stayton:glossary.xsl
  fix missing class and id attributes on glossterm and glossdef.

- Robert Stayton:autoidx.xsl
  Fix bug where prefer.index.titleabbrev ignored info/titleabbrev.
5.4 Manpages

The following changes have been made to the manpages code since the 1.78.0 release.

- Robert Stayton: utility.xsl
  Fix bug 3599520: spurious newline in para when starts with whitespace and inline element.

5.5 Webhelp

The following changes have been made to the webhelp code since the 1.78.0 release.

- David Cramer: xsl/webhelp-common.xsl
  Webhelp: Fix test for webhelp.include.search.tab param

- David Cramer: Makefile.sample
  Webhelp: Fix order of args to xsltproc

- David Cramer: docsrc/readme.xml
  Webhelp: Turn on xinclude-test.xml in readme to demo xinclude functionality

- David Cramer: Makefile; Makefile.sample
  Webhelp: In Makefiles, do xinclude in first pass at document

5.6 Params

The following changes have been made to the params code since the 1.78.0 release.

- David Cramer: webhelp.include.search.tab.xml
  Webhelp: Fix test for webhelp.include.search.tab param

- Robert Stayton: article.appendix.title.properties.xml
  Remove unneeded margin-left property from article appendix title. It interferes with the start-indent property.

5.7 Highlighting

The following changes have been made to the highlighting code since the 1.78.0 release.

- Jirka Kosek: c-hl.xml; cpp-hl.xml; sql2003-hl.xml; php-hl.xml; upc-hl.xml; bourne-hl.xml;...
  Added new definitions for syntax highlighting

6 Release Notes: 1.78.0

The following is a list of changes that have been made since the 1.77.1 release.
6.1 Gentext

The following changes have been made to the gentext code since the 1.77.1 release.

- Mauritz Jeanson:locale/nn.xml;locale/nb.xml
  Bug #3556630: Updated nb and nn locale files.

- Mauritz Jeanson:locale/README
  Bug #3556628: Updated information in README.

- tom_schr:locale/de.xml
  Added keycap context from RFE#3540451 to support @function attribute

- tom_schr:locale/en.xml
  Added keycap context from RFE#3540451 to support @function attribute

- Robert Stayton:locale/en.xml
  Add support for title element in screenshot, now allowed in DocBook 5.

6.2 Common

The following changes have been made to the common code since the 1.77.1 release.

- Robert Stayton:tites.xsl
  Corrected template for bridgehead in mode="title.markup" to process its children in normal mode.

- Robert Stayton:labels.xsl
  Convert hard wired xsl:number for production into a template with mode="label.markup" to be consistent with other element numbering.

- Robert Stayton:olink.xsl
  Remove all references and code for obsolete olink attributes @linkmode @targetdocent and @localinfo.

- Robert Stayton:olink.xsl
  Add parameter 'activate.external.olinks' to allow making external olinks inactive, as for epub output.
6.3 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.77.1 release.

- **Robert Stayton:** pagesetup.xsl
  Change initial page number for book from 1 to auto so front cover and title pages are sequential, and so that book inside set will continue numbering.

- **Robert Stayton:** inline.xsl
  Add missing closing tag for xsl:choose in new template.

- **Robert Stayton:** param.xweb; param.ent; pagesetup.xsl
  Add force.blank.pages parameter to allow turning off blank pages in double.sided output.

- **Robert Stayton:** lists.xsl; callout.xsl
  Implement active links between co and callout elements for PDF output, linking in both directions.

- **Robert Stayton:** table.xsl
  Fix typo to replace "ro" with "row" in three places.

- **Robert Stayton:** ebnf.xsl
  Convert hard wired xsl:number for production into a template with mode="label.markup" to be consistent with other element numbering.

- **Robert Stayton:** inline.xsl
  Make comma inserted after function/parameter or function/replaceable conditional on $function.parens to be consistent with the function template.

- **tom_schr:** inline.xsl
  Added new inline.sansseq template for consistency reasons. Makes it easier for customization layers: Just use <xsl:call-template name="inline.sansseq"/> to change to sans serif font, but also takes into account XLinks and direction of text.

- **Robert Stayton:** xref.xsl
  Remove all references and code for obsolete olink attributes @linkmode @targetdocent and @localinfo.

- **Robert Stayton:** table.xsl
  Remove passivetex.extensions code.

- **Robert Stayton:** spaces.xsl; autotoc.xsl; docbook.xsl; division.xsl; table.xsl; sections.xs...
  Remove all passivetex code because it is obsolete.
• Robert Stayton: param.xweb; param.ent
  Add parameter 'activate.external.olinks' to allow making
  external olinks inactive, as for epub output.

• Mauritz Jeanson: table.xsl
  Added support for keep-together PI on informaltab. Closes bug #3555609.

• tom_schr: verbatim.xsl
  Fixed subtle typo when calling lastLineNumber template: must be $listing instead of ←listing

• tom_schr: autoidx.xsl
  Fixed typo: fole -> role attribute for phrase

• tom_schr: inline.xsl
  Added support for @function attribute in keycap (uses keycap context
  from language files) => fixes RFE#3540451
  If @function is set and keycap is empty, then template will use the
  content from the keycap context, otherwise it will use just the given text

• Robert Stayton: graphics.xsl; xref.xsl
  Add support for title element in screenshot, now allowed in DocBook 5.

• Robert Stayton: graphics.xsl
  Restore formatting of figure/caption that was broken in 1.77.1.

6.4 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.77.1 release.

• David Cramer: autotoc.xsl
  Fixing bug where toc.title.p and nodes params had not been declared inside manual-toc ←template

• Robert Stayton: autotoc.xsl
  Add 'toc.list.attributes' template to insert class and other
  attributes on the top level list element in a table of contents.

• Robert Stayton: block.xsl
  Fix bug 3590039 abstract/title not rendered.

• Jirka Kosek: chunk-common.xsl; footnote.xsl
  Fixed positioning of footnote separate when CSS decoration is used.

• Robert Stayton: ebnf.xsl
Convert hard wired xsl:number for production into a template with mode="label.markup" to be consistent with other element numbering.

- Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
  Make comma inserted after function/parameter or function/replaceable conditional on $function.parens to be consistent with the function template.

- Robert Stayton:graphics.xsl
  Add support for mediaobject/alt, with precedence over mediaobject/textobject/phrase.

- Robert Stayton:param.xweb
  Remove src:fragref elements for deleted obsolete olink params.

- Robert Stayton:chunker.xsl
  Fix bug #356397 where template make-relative-filename was using a global param chunk.base.dir instead of its local param base.dir. Now it uses base.dir.

- Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent;xref.xsl
  Remove all references and code for obsolete olink attributes @linkmode @targetdocent and @localinfo.

- Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent
  Add parameter ‘activate.external.olinks’ to allow making external olinks inactive, as for epub output.

- stefan:graphics.xsl
  Add hook for customization.

- tom_schr:docbook.xsl
  Splitting head.content into smaller chunks of templates. See https://lists.oasis-open.org/archives/docbook-apps/201209/msg00037.html

- tom_schr:verbatim.xsl
  Fixed subtle typo when calling lastLineNumber template: must be $listing instead of listing

- Robert Stayton:footnote.xsl
  Fix bug in footnote link introduced in 1.77.1.

- Robert Stayton:formal.xsl;htmltbl.xsl
  Resolve conflict of duplicate ids on html table with caption. Wrap a div with class and id attribute around html table without caption.

- Robert Stayton:component.xsl
  Remove call to ‘generate.id’ template in <h1> in component.title because the id is already generated for the parent div element.
Release Notes for the DocBook XSL Stylesheets

• Robert Stayton:chunker.xsl
  Set omit-xml-declaration to 'yes' for write.text.chunk template, since a text file should never have an xml declaration.

• tom_schr:inline.xsl
  Added support for @function attribute in keycap (uses keycap context from language files) -> fixes RFE#3540451
  If @function is set and keycap is empty, then template will use the content from the keycap context, otherwise it will use just the given text

• David Cramer:docbook.xsl
  Also set the title param in head.content since it’s sometimes called without that param being passed in. Use the passed-in value in user.head.title.

• Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Restore missing title param on ‘head.content’ template, and passed it along to user.head.title. That param is used for certain special chunkings such as Long Descriptions.

• Robert Stayton:graphics.xsl;xref.xsl
  Add support for title in screenshot, available since DocBook 5.

• David Cramer:docbook.xsl
  HTML: Add hook for easily customizing html/head/title

6.5 Manpages

The following changes have been made to the manpages code since the 1.77.1 release.

• Robert Stayton:lists.xsl
  Add a line break at start of variablelist to fix bug #3595156.

• Robert Stayton:lists.xsl
  Better fix for bug #3545150 by putting the title with the step number rather than before it.

• Robert Stayton:utility.xsl
  Add ‘content’ param to template name inline.monoseq to support email format, fixing bug #3524417.

• Robert Stayton:utility.xsl
  Fix bug #3512473 where an inline synopsis element produced an extra line break in nroff output.

• Robert Stayton:lists.xsl
  Fix bug 3545150 where procedure/step/title not rendered in man pages.
6.6 Roundtrip

The following changes have been made to the roundtrip code since the 1.77.1 release.

- Robert Stayton:dbk2wordml.xsl
  Fix bug #3297553 error in Word metadata elements from including WordML markup instead of just text.

6.7 Slides

The following changes have been made to the slides code since the 1.77.1 release.

- gaborkovesdan:xhtml/plain.xsl
  - Use real push-style processing in the foil/foilgroup page content, which allows better customization in general (e.g. you can add PI templates) and also let us render scattered speakernotes/handoutnotes if that is desired
  - Titlepage markup belongs to the XHTML namespace
  - Remove now unnecessary template redefinition
  - Generate valid links from cross-references
  - Do not add fallbacks for EXSLT extensions, the main DocBook XSL stylesheets do not do that either

- Robert Stayton:schema/relaxng/slides.rnc
  Update the import path for docbook.rnc after the slides directory was moved.

- stefan:xhtml/plain.xsl
  Add missing stylesheet.

- stefan:schema/xsd/Makefile;schema/Makefile;schema/relaxng/Makefile
  Adjust Makefiles.

- stefan:locatingrules.xml;RELEASE-NOTES.xml;doc;images;locatingrules.xml;Makefile;im...
  Moved many files from slides/ to xsl/slides/

- stefan:fo/param.xweb;xhtml/Makefile;xhtml/param.xweb;fo/Makefile
  Separate slides package.
6.8 Webhelp

The following changes have been made to the webhelp code since the 1.77.1 release.

- David Cramer:docsrc/readme.xml
  Webhelp: More doc updates

- David Cramer:docsrc/readme.xml
  Webhelp: Documentation updates.

- David Cramer:template/content;Makefile;Makefile.sample;build.xml;template/search
  Webhelp: Improving sample Makefile to allow for profiling params and other params, removing content dir from template and making related adjustments in Makefile and build.xml

- David Cramer:Makefile.sample
  Attempting to include sample Makefile in webhelp output dir

- David Cramer:template/common/css/positioning.css
  Webhelp: Do not display sidebar if js is disabled in browser since it will not be functional

- Jirka Kosek:build.xml
  Xerces must be on the classpath in order to XInclude work
### Release Notes for the DocBook XSL Stylesheets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Path</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>David Cramer:Makefile</strong></td>
<td>Adding generated files to various clean targets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>David Cramer:build.properties</strong></td>
<td>Webhelp: By default don’t validate against dtd when using ant build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>David Cramer:Makefile</strong></td>
<td>Webhelp: By default only exclude ix01.html from search in Makefile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>David Cramer:template/common/jquery/jquery-ui-1.8.2.custom.min.js;template/common/jquery...</strong></td>
<td>Webhelp: Reverting last commit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>David Cramer:template/common/jquery/jquery-ui-1.8.2.custom.min.js;template/common/jquery...</strong></td>
<td>Webhelp: Removing two more unused jquery files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>David Cramer:template/common/jquery/jquery-1.4.2.min.js</strong></td>
<td>Webhelp: Removing old, unused jquery file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>David Cramer:xsl/webhelp-common.xsl</strong></td>
<td>Webhelp: Fix header logo link</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>David Cramer:xsl/webhelp-common.xsl</strong></td>
<td>Webhelp: Fix bad link to favicon.ico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>David Cramer:template/common/jquery/jquery-ui-1.7.2.min.js;template/common/main.js;template...</strong></td>
<td>First part of the GSoC 2012 work by Arun and Visitha:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visitha Baddegama</strong></td>
<td>Remove content folder from Webhelp output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visitha Baddegama</strong></td>
<td>Build Webhelp using GNU Make/without ant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visitha Baddegama</strong></td>
<td>Support a parameterized list of files to exclude while indexing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visitha Baddegama</strong></td>
<td>Improve information message for browser with JavaScript disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visitha Baddegama</strong></td>
<td>Support searching for terms with punctuation like build.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arun Bharadwaj</strong></td>
<td>Make it possible to include the doc title in head/title and not in the search results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arun Bharadwaj</strong></td>
<td>Improve performance in IE 8/9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arun Bharadwaj</strong></td>
<td>Expandable TOC pane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arun Bharadwaj</strong></td>
<td>Information message for browser with JavaScript disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>David Cramer:xsl/webhelp-common.xsl</strong></td>
<td>Use user.head.title to add title to webhelp pages, but do not yet add the book title to the page title.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>David Cramer:xsl/webhelp-common.xsl</strong></td>
<td>Webhelp: Revert 9433. We need to fix the indexer before we can include the document title in the html/head/title</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© Copyright 2005-2023 by the DocBook Project.
6.9  Params

The following changes have been made to the params code since the 1.77.1 release.

- Robert Stayton: page.height.portrait.xml; page.width.portrait.xml
  Add USlegal and USlegallandscape.

- Robert Stayton: force.blank.pages.xml
  Improve the description.

- Robert Stayton: page.margin.outer.xml; writing.mode.xml; double.sided.xml; page.margin.inn... Improve the description.

- Robert Stayton: force.blank.pages.xml
  New param to control generating blank even-numbered pages.

- Robert Stayton: passivetex.extensions.xml
  Indicate that passivetex is no longer supported.

- Robert Stayton: footnote.properties.xml
  Fix bug #3555628 where a footnote inside a blockquote inherits the end-indent from the ← blockquote.

- stefan: foil.page-sequence.properties.xml; handoutnotes.properties.xml; slidy.duration.xml...
  Merge Slides GSOC project to trunk.

- Robert Stayton: activate.external.olinks.xml
  Add parameter ‘activate.external.olinks’ to allow making external olinks inactive, as for epub output.

6.10  Profiling

The following changes have been made to the profiling code since the 1.77.1 release.

- Robert Stayton: xsl2profile.xsl
  Test for @xml:id as well as @id for $rootid.
6.11 Tools

The following changes have been made to the tools code since the 1.77.1 release.

- David Cramer:bin/docbook-xsl-update 
  s/VERSION/VERSION.xsl/ again.

- David Cramer:xsl/build/xsl-param-link.xsl;xsl/build/make-xsl-params.xsl 
  Slides: Change html to xhtml passim.

6.12 Template

The following changes have been made to the template code since the 1.77.1 release.

- Jirka Kosek:titlepage.xsl 
  Autoguess of proper parameter settings

7 Release Notes: 1.77.1

The following list summarizes the major changes that have been made since the 1.76.1 release. It is followed by sections detailing changes to individual files from the SVN checkin logs, edited to remove housekeeping changes and bug fixes. See the NEWS.xml file for a complete unedited list of SVN changes.

- Gentext
  - webhelp 
    Many improvements to the generated text for webhelp output.

- Common
  - Support more media types 
    Expanded list of supported filename extensions for media to include video and audio, mostly for HTML5 and EPUB3 outputs.

  - Topic element 
    Add basic support for new topic element, which is available in DocBook 5.1. Generally a topic element will be used with assembly and may be transformed to some other hierarchical element during processing, but it can also be formatted as a plain topic.

- FO
  - Add para.properties attribute-set 
    Add a para.properties attribute-set that applies only to para elements. That allows still using normalPara.spacing attribute-set for many block elements for uniform spacing, but allows separate formatting of para elements.

  - List of titles in article 
    Add support for List of Tables, List of Figures, etc. for articles and other component-level elements. Includes a new template for each in autotoc.xsl, new attribute-sets in titlepage.xsl, and new entries in the titlepage.templates.xml file to support customization.

  - Customizing links in FO 
    Add template mode simple.xlink.properties to allow easy customization of formatting of links generated from elements that use the xlink attributes. This extends link formatting beyond that of xref, link, and olink which use xref.properties attribute-set.
Table caption
The caption element in an HTML table is now handled like a title in a CALS table, using the `formal.object.title` template with all its features, including placement. Now `caption` template in mode="htmlTable" does nothing, because caption handled by `formal.object.title` template. Also adds support for table `caption` element in a CALS table, placing it after the table.

Graphics attribute handling
Refactored the big `process.image` template to use individual templates such as `image.width` for most attributes to allow easier customization of individual properties.

Side regions
Add support for side page regions in addition to header and footer regions. This feature lets you add running content to the side margins, and by default the content is rotated 90 degrees. Adds new templates named `running.side.content`, `region.inner` and `region.outer`; new template modes `region.inner.mode` and `region.outer.mode`; new parameters named `region.inner.extent`, `region.outer.extent`, `body.margin.inner`, `body.margin.outer`, and `side.region.precedence`; and new attribute-sets named `inner.region.content.properties`, `outer.region.content.properties`, `region.inner.properties`, and `region.outer.properties`.

Callout formatting
Add new attribute-sets for `calloutlist`.

Topic element
Add basic support for formatting a topic element, which is available in DocBook 5.1.

• HTML

• HTML5
Add variables to the base HTML stylesheets that can be adjusted for the HTML5 stylesheets.

Insert Javascript reference
Add support for `html.script` param to insert reference to a Javascript file.

Namespace for titlepage mechanism.
Titlepage mechanism is now namespace aware to support XHTML.

Chunked filename prefix
New param named `chunked.filename.prefix` lets you add a filename prefix to each chunked file. This replaces the buggy practice of adding such a prefix to the `base.dir` param. Now the `base.dir` param will always have a trailing slash added if it is not present, so you no longer have to remember to add it to the param value.

Generate id attributes
The stylesheet param `generate.id.attributes` already existed but was incompletely implemented. Now when it is set to 1, only id attributes should be output, not `<a name>` named anchors.

Generate consistent id attributes
New `generate.consistent.ids` parameter which allows generating a more stable id values based on XPath rather than the `generate-id()` function, which may not produce consistent values between runs. Stable output ids allow you to make stable links to generated content from the outside.

Topic element
Add basic support for formatting a topic element, which is available in DocBook 5.1. Generally a topic element will be used with assembly and may be transformed to some other hierarchical element during processing, but it can also be formatted as a plain topic.

• Webhelp

Webhelp refactored
Webhelp templates refactored to better support customization.

Added documentation.
More and better documentation added.

Webhelp generated text
Many improvements to the generated text for webhelp output.

• XHTML5
New stylesheets to generate HTML5 output, in an XML serialization. These templates are a customization layer on top of the XHTML stylesheet files.
• **EPUB3**
  New stylesheets to generate EPUB3 output. These templates are a customization layer on top of the xhtml5 stylesheet files.

• **Assembly**
  New assembly.xsl stylesheet to convert a DocBook 5.1 assembly into a standard DocBook 5 document. Also includes a topic-maker-chunk.xsl stylesheet that can convert a DocBook 5 book or article document into an assembly with a collection of modular files, including converting some elements to topic files.

## 7.1 Gentext

The following changes have been made to the `gentext` code since the 1.76.1 release.

- **stefanhinz:locale/de.xml**
  Translated German WebHelp strings

- **David Cramer:locale/zh.xml;locale/en.xml;locale/fr.xml;locale/de.xml;locale/ja.xml**
  Webhelp: Update non-en gentext strings

- **Robert Stayton:locale/en.xml**
  Add topic to title-numbered context.

- **Robert Stayton:locale/en.xml**
  Add basic topic element templates.

- **Mauritz Jeanson:locale/el.xml**
  Updated gentext for quotation marks. Fixes bug #3512440.

- **Jirka Kosek:locale/cs.xml**
  Adding missing context for webhelp

- **David Cramer:locale/en.xml**
  Fixing syntax of webhelp gentext entries

- **David Cramer:locale/en.xml**
  Moving webhelp gentext strings into a context

- **tom_schr:locale/zh.xml;locale/en.xml;locale/cs.xml;locale/fr.xml;locale/de.xml;local...**
  Moved language specific of WebHelp to gentext/locale/ as discussed with Stefan following the "minimal intrusive approach". :) In the long run, maybe moving the text into a context, not sure.

- **Jirka Kosek:locale/ru.xml**
  Aligned capitalization of first letters with English original
7.2 Common

The following changes have been made to the common code since the 1.76.1 release.

- Robert Stayton:common.xsl
  In "select.mediaobject.index" template, add selection of videoobject and audioobject since now supported in HTML5.

- Robert Stayton:labels.xsl;titles.xsl;entities.ent;targets.xsl;subtitles.xsl;gentext....
  Add basic support for new <topic> element.

- Robert Stayton:common.xsl
  Fix handling of mediatypes for video and audio files, mostly for HTML5 and EPUB3 outputs.

- Robert Stayton:olink.xsl
  Generate error message if olink data in targetset is in a namespace.

- Robert Stayton:common.xsl
  Add support for generate.consistent.ids parameter.

- Robert Stayton:subtitles.xsl
  Add verbose param to subtitle.markup templates to allow its error message to be ignored.
  Add that param to fop1.xsl application of subtitle.markup to avoid unnecessary error message in document information.

- Robert Stayton:labels.xsl
  Add empty templates for glossdiv, glosslist, and glossentry in mode="label.markup".

7.3 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.76.1 release.

- Robert Stayton:graphics.xsl
  qualify caption template to mediaobject/caption so not confused with table/caption.

- Robert Stayton:table.xsl
  Add template to process table/caption element.

- Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl;autotoc.xsl;component.xsl;xref.xsl;titlepage.templates.x...
  Add basic support for new <topic> element.

- Robert Stayton:graphics.xsl
  Fix handling of mediatypes for video and audio files, mostly for HTML5 and EPUB3 outputs.
• Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl
Add default style att-sets for component.list.of.titles, etc.

• Robert Stayton:autotoc.xsl;component.xsl;titlepage.templates.xml
Add make.component.tocs to support lists of tables, etc. for article and other components. Added component.list.of.tables to titlepage.templates.xml to format the title.

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent
Add new para.properties attribute-set for paragraphs.

• Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
Add template mode ’simple.xlink.properties’ to allow easy customization of formatting of links generated from elements other than xref, link, and olink using the xlink attributes.

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent
Add table.caption.properties to format table captions.

• Robert Stayton:table.xsl
Add support for caption in a CALS table.

• Robert Stayton:graphics.xsl;math.xsl
Refactored the ‘process.image’ template to create modular templates for each attribute so they can be individually customized. Also merged in support for embedded svg and mml content so they can have image attributes too.

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent
Check in new params for FO side regions in page masters.

• Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl;titlepage.templates.xml
Add support for itemset in info elements, using titlepage mechanism to ensure entries are placed inside page-sequence.

• Robert Stayton:pagesetup.xsl
Add support for side body margins and side static content regions. Fixes bug 3389931.

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent;task.xsl
Add attribute-set task.properties to task element to support customization.

• Robert Stayton:lists.xsl;param.xweb;param.ent
Add new attribute-sets calloutlist.properties and callout.properties to better support customization of calloutlists, fixing bug 3160341.
• Jirka Kosek: Makefile
  Titlepage mechanism is now namespace aware to support XHTML. Please note that when generating titlepage template stylesheets you have to pass FO or XHTML namespace inside ns parameter. For HTML parameter should be empty.

• Robert Stayton: graphics.xsl
  Allow selection by role for multiple imageobject elements within an imageobject containing, which since Docbook 5 allows multiple imageobjects.

• Mauritz Jeanson: titlepage.xsl
  Added template for collabname. Fixes bug #3414436.

• David Cramer: verbatim.xsl
  Support the keep-together processing-instruction on programlisting, screen, synopsis, and literalayout. Tracker id #3396906.

• Robert Stayton: pagesetup.xsl
  Pass the pageclass, sequence, and gentext-key to the template named header.footer.widths to enable further customization based on page master.

• Jirka Kosek: xref.xsl
  Hyphenation of URL content must be disabled for link, not only for ulink because od DB5

• Jirka Kosek: xref.xsl
  URLs shouldn’t be hyphenated as normal text

• Jirka Kosek: callout.xsl
  Added support for alternative circled numbers

• Mauritz Jeanson: axf.xsl; fop1.xsl; xep.xsl
  Added support for author/orgname in document metadata. Closes bug #3132862.

• Robert Stayton: component.xsl
  Add template for article/colophon to avoid nested page-sequence.

### 7.4 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.76.1 release.

• Robert Stayton: xref.xsl
  Add support for using info/title as well as title in target element.

• Robert Stayton: component.xsl
Enable support for html5 features, including using `<section>` instead of `<div>` for certain elements, and setting heading level to `<h1>` for chapters. These features are not changed in the base html stylesheet for backwards compatibility.

- Robert Stayton:docbook.css.xml
  Add style for footnote rule.

- Robert Stayton:biblio-iso690.xsl
  Add support for subtitle inside info.

- Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Add call to new ‘root.attributes’ placeholder template to allow adding attributes to the `<html>` output element.

- Robert Stayton:inline.xsl;titlepage.xsl;formal.xsl;division.xsl;toc.xsl;sections.xsl...
  Finish implementation of generate.id.attributes for all elements using the template named id.attribute.

- Robert Stayton:autotoc.xsl;chunktoc.xsl;titlepage.xsl;chunk-code.xsl;changebars.xsl;...
  Add basic support for new `<topic>` element.

- Robert Stayton:graphics.xsl
  Fix handling of mediatypes for video and audio files, mostly for HTML5 and EPUB3 outputs.

- Robert Stayton:callout.xsl;verbatim.xsl
  Restore programlisting to use `<pre>` instead of `<div>` and instead wrap callout img elements in `<span>` to make valid HTML.

- Robert Stayton:graphics.xsl
  Turn off img longdesc attribute because not supported by browsers.

- Robert Stayton:footnote.xsl
  Move square brackets and `<sup>` inside `<a>` element for footnote marks to fix display problems in some browsers.

- Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent
  Add new params html.script and html.script.type to support Javascript references.

- Robert Stayton:chunk-common.xsl;chunktoc.xsl;titlepage.xsl;chunker.xsl;chunk-code.xsl;...
  Add support for chunked.filename.prefix param. Make sure base.dir value has a trailing slash in the chunk.base.dir internal param used by the templates.

- Robert Stayton:formal.xsl;htmltbl.xsl
Now handles caption in HTML markup table like title, so formal.object.title is used with all its features, including formatting and placement. Added htmlTable.with.caption template to handle the wrapper, and left htmlTable template unchanged. Now caption template in mode="htmlTable" does nothing, because caption handled by formal.object.title template.

- Robert Stayton:html.xsl
  Turn off generating the title attribute for block and hierarchical elements. Should only be used for inline elements, usually using the alt element. Also used for links to show the target title.

- Robert Stayton:lists.xsl
  The spacing="compact" attribute on lists in HTML no longer outputs compact="compact" (or just "compact" in the case of Saxon 6), since that attribute is deprecated and improperly supported. Instead, the output uses a multiple class attribute such as class="orderedlist compact". Use CSS to style such lists without margin above.

- Robert Stayton:graphics.xsl
  Allow selection by role for multiple imageobject elements within an imageobjectco, which since Docbook 5 allows multiple imageobjects.

- Robert Stayton:pi.xsl
  Improve doc descriptions of dbhtml filename and dir.

- Robert Stayton:autoidx.xsl
  Add setindex to context param in mode="reference" to better support setindex.

- Robert Stayton:autotoc.xsl
  Support set as child of set in set.toc template.

- Robert Stayton:qandaset.xsl
  Change question and title templates to replace hard-coded class="local-name()" with mode="class.attribute" to support customization of class values.

- Norman Walsh:chunktoc.xsl
  Separate book appendixes from article appendixes (so that they can be customized independently)

- Mauritz Jeanson:graphics.xsl
  Added condition to prevent "Failed to interpret image" messages (SVG is not supported by the graphic size extension).
7.5 Epub

The following changes have been made to the *epub* code since the 1.76.1 release.

- Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl
  Replace $base.dir with $chunk.base.dir to ensure trailing slash in place.

7.6 HTMLHelp

The following changes have been made to the *htmlhelp* code since the 1.76.1 release.

- Robert Stayton:htmlhelp-common.xsl
  Change $base.dir to $chunk.base.dir to ensure trailing slash in place.

7.7 Eclipse

The following changes have been made to the *eclipse* code since the 1.76.1 release.

- Robert Stayton:eclipse.xsl;eclipse3.xsl
  Use $chunk.base.dir instead of $base.dir to ensure trailing slash is in place.

7.8 JavaHelp

The following changes have been made to the *javahelp* code since the 1.76.1 release.

- Robert Stayton:javahelp.xsl
  Change $base.dir to $chunk.base.dir to ensure trailing slash is present.

- Mauritz Jeanson:javahelp.xsl
  Replaced empty header.navigation and footer.navigation templates with parameter suppress. ←
  navigation=1, which simplifies customization. See bug #3310904.

7.9 Webhelp

The following changes have been made to the *webhelp* code since the 1.76.1 release.

- David Cramer:template/common/css/positioning.css
  Webhelp: Adding print-only css rules

- David Cramer:template/common/main.js
  Webhelp: Arun’s fix for bug where heading was partially hidden by header in some ←
  situations.

- David Cramer:xsl/webhelp-common.xsl
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Webhelp: turn off autolabeling by default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• David Cramer:xsl/webhelp.xsl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webhelp: Import xhtml base stylesheets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• David Cramer:docsrc/readme.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webhelp: Link to the DocBook reference docs from the webhelp readme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• David Cramer:xsl/webhelp-common.xsl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webhelp: Use gentext value for noscript warning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• David Cramer:Makefile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webhelp: Delete tempfile after DocBook xsl build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• David Cramer:xsl/webhelp.xsl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webhelp: moving parameters into the standard location so they will be part of the parameter reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• David Cramer:xsl/webhelp.xsl;xsl/webhelp-common.xsl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webhelp: moving parameters into the standard location so they will be part of the parameter reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• David Cramer:template/common/main.js</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webhelp: tweaking scrolldown offset for anchors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• David Cramer:docsrc/images;docsrc/images/sample.jpg;docsrc/readme.xml;template/content...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webhelp: updating docs. Ant version, install instructions, handling of images.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• David Cramer:xsl/webhelp.xsl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patch from Arun Bharadwaj to display message if JavaScript is disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• David Cramer:template/content/search/nwSearchFnt.js</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patch from Arun Bharadwaj to strip quotes from search query strings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Robert Stayton:xsl/webhelp.xsl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add basic support for new &lt;topic&gt; element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Jirka Kosek:xsl/webhelp.xsl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Put back old extensibility point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guys, please don’t remove existing extensibility points like named templates, it will break existing customizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• David Cramer:xsl/webhelp.xsl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving webhelp gentext strings into a context</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• **tom_schr:param.ent**
  Disabled branding and brandname entities for the time being

• **tom_schr:param.xweb;param.ent**
  Prepared WebHelp reference documentation :)
  Not clear about parameters brandname and branding: Should they renamed to "webhelp.branding" and "webhelp.brandname"?
  Currently, docsrc/reference.xml contains only a comment for the WebHelp ref doc to be non-intrusive.
  Idea is to enable it when it is ready

• **tom_schr:xsl/webhelp.xsl**
  Moved language specific of WebHelp to gentext/locale/ as discussed with Stefan following the "minimal intrusive approach". :)
  In the long run, maybe moving the text into a context, not sure.

• **David Cramer:template/common/css/positioning.css**
  Webhelp: Lower the minimum width of content pane

• **kasunbg:xsl/webhelp.xsl;template/common/main.js**
  If an user moved to another page by clicking on a toc link, and then clicked on #searchDiv, search should be performed if the cookie textToSearch is not empty.

• **David Cramer:xsl/webhelp.xsl**
  Webhelp: Left align titles in nav header. Display for all but the topmost page

• **David Cramer:template/content/search/stemmers/en_stemmer.js;docsrc/xinclude-test.xml**
  Webhelp: Cleanup related to en_stemmer.js changes

• **David Cramer:template/common/css/positioning.css**
  Webhelp: Don’t put borders around qandaset list

• **David Cramer:template/common/main.js**
  Webhelp: Avoid unnecessary scroll ups when anchor is clicked on

• **David Cramer:build.properties**
  Webhelp: Show footer nav by default

• **David Cramer:build.properties;build.xml**
  Webhelp: Support setting suppress.footer.navigation from build.properties

• **David Cramer:build.properties;build.xml**
  Webhelp: Support admon.graphics param in build.properties

• **David Cramer:docsrc/xinclude-test.xml;docsrc/readme.xml**
  Webhelp: Adding xinclude example to the demo/readme doc
- David Cramer:template/common/css/positioning.css
  Webhelp: Remove border around table used to format callout list

- David Cramer:xsl/webhelp.xsl;template/common/images/admon/tip.png;template/common/images/admon/tip.png
  Webhelp: Support admon graphics (still off by default)

- David Cramer:xsl/webhelp.xsl;template/common/css/positioning.css
  Webhelp: Turn on navfooter and fix related css

- David Cramer:xsl/webhelp.xsl
  Webhelp: Fix error about undeclared doc.title param

- David Cramer:docsrc/readme.xml
  Webhelp: Adding some test search terms to the readme

- David Cramer:template/content/search/stemmers/en_stemmer.js
  Handle exceptional cases listed in the Porter 2 stemming algo

- David Cramer:template/content/search/stemmers/en_stemmer.js
  Webhelp: adding special case word ‘say’ to en js stemmer

- David Cramer:template/content/search/stemmers/en_stemmer.js
  Webhelp: Refine stemming of terms that end in (only stem if there’s a consonant before the ←−y)

- David Cramer:template/content/search/stemmers/en_stemmer.js;template/content/search/nwSe...
  Webhelp: fixed bug where words like key, day, and nucleus, were not found due to ←− differences in the way the client stemmer and indexer stemmed words

- David Cramer:build.xml
  Webhelp: Support xinclude and two-pass profiling in build.xml

- David Cramer:xsl/webhelp.xsl
  Fix bad link to default topic.

- kasunbg:docsrc/readme.xml
  Automatically limit the size of the search description to something 140 characters

- kasunbg:xsl/webhelp.xsl
  removing outline in ‘contents’ and ‘search’ buttons that is visible when clicked. tabindex ←− for SIDEBAR button.

- kasunbg:xsl/webhelp.xsl;build.xml
  Webhelp ant script changes - HTML transformation support for WebHelp - Uses Tagsoup for ←− parsing the bad html.
tagsoup-1.2.1.jar is added to trunk/xsl-webhelpindexer/lib/
• kasunbg:xsl/webhelp.xsl
  proper support for saxon xhtml transformation.

• kasunbg:template/common/images/callouts/10.png;template/common/images/callouts/11.png;template/common/images/callouts/12.png;
  webhelp - adding callouts

• kasunbg:xsl/webhelp.xsl;template/common/main.js;template/common/css/positioning.css
  webhelp - animations for show/hide Sidebar

• kasunbg:build.properties
  commenting about brand and brandname

• kasunbg:Makefile
  parameterized MAKE for webhelp

• kasunbg:xsl/webhelp.xsl;template/common/css/positioning.css;build.properties;build.xml
  webhelp xsl customization - logo

• kasunbg:template/content/search/nwSearchFnt.js
  remove some JS warninings

• kasunbg:template/content/search/nwSearchFnt.js
  Fix for missing "No results found for..." bug

• kasunbg:xsl/webhelp.xsl
  commented about the importance of the order of css contents. Order is important between the in-html-file css and the linked css files. Some css declarations in jquery-ui-1.8.2.custom.css are over-ridden. If that's a concern, just remove the additional css contents inside these defaultjquery css files. I thought of keeping them intact for easier maintenance.

• Jirka Kosek:xsl/webhelp.xsl;template/common/css/positioning.css
  Minor cleanup, added extensibility hook, some styling moved into CSS for easier customization

• David Cramer:template/content/search/nwSearchFnt.js
  Removing onclick that came from Oxygen’s dita stuff

• kasunbg:docsrc/readme.xml
  webhelp - documenting about features

• kasunbg:template/common/css/positioning.css
  webhelp search text box

• kasunbg:template/common/css/positioning.css
adding header background image

• kasunbg:xsl/webhelp.xsl;template/common/images/header-bg.png
  
new header background image

• kasunbg:xsl/webhelp.xsl;template/common/css/positioning.css
  
fix left navigation

• kasunbg:template/common/css/positioning.css
  
some css

• kasunbg:build.xml
  
Adding html.extension property

• kasunbg:template/common/css/positioning.css;build.properties;build.xml
  
webhelp - Adding enable.stemming, toc.file build properties

• David Cramer:template/common/css/positioning.css
  
Make the webhelp banner slightly larger.

• David Cramer:template/common/main.js;template/common/css/positioning.css
  
Adjust colors and positioning of header and search/toc tabs

• David Cramer:xsl/webhelp.xsl
  
Only put doc title in header

• David Cramer:template/common/css/positioning.css;template/common/images/main_bg_fade.png
  
Adjusting default color of the header

• kasunbg:xsl/webhelp.xsl;template/common/css/positioning.css
  
adjustments to header title. Now output in Opera looks good.

• kasunbg:template/common/images/sidebar.png;template/content/search/punctuation.props;te...
  
deleting svn:executable flag from webhelp files

• kasunbg:xsl/webhelp.xsl;template/common/css/positioning.css;template/common/images/search...
  
Customized the left navigation headers; Contents and Search.
  
Adding custom css for the current redmond ui of jquery-ui. These override jquery-ui’s default css customizations. These are supposed to take precedence.

• kasunbg:docsrc/readme.xml
  
typo fix

• kasunbg:template/common/images/next-arrow.png;xsl/webhelp.xsl;template/common/main.js;...
UI improvements.
  Moved search highlighter to search tab.
  Added nice icons for navigation buttons etc.
  Removed footer navigation
  Corrected tree colorings
  Overall, some css magic

- David Cramer:docsrc/readme.xml
  Added listitem thinking SyncRO Soft for their contributions.

- kasunbg:build.xml
  support for default classpath for Gentoo Linux

- kasunbg:docsrc/readme.xml
  webhelp - some updates to the documentation about search

- kasunbg:template/common/css/positioning.css
  Fix for issue 'Keep "search" & "contents" titles always visible in webhelp - ID: 3403438'

- David Cramer:template/common/images/starsSmall.png
  Changed icons used to show search weightings from stars to boxes so they won’t look like 👉 user ratings

- David Cramer:xsl/webhelp.xsl;template/common/main.js;template/common/images/starsSmall.···
  Merged Oxygen webhelp improvements (search weightings etc) into trunk: -r9031:9039

- kasunbg:docsrc/readme.xml
  webhelp documentation - search indexing, faq

- kasunbg:docsrc/readme.xml
  update webhelp documentation

- David Cramer:xsl/webhelp.xsl
  Fixed bug where webhelp.default.topic was not being used if it was set

- David Cramer:xsl/webhelp.xsl;template/content/search/nwSearchFnt.js
  Localize string in nwSearchFnt.js file

- David Cramer:xsl/webhelp.xsl
  Added tabindex attributes to make tab order in UI more logical in webhelp.

- David Cramer:template/common/main.js
  Fixed bug where anchors in pages landed beneath the banner.

- kasunbg:xsl/webhelp.xsl
Added more comments to the xsl/webhelp/xsl/webhelp.xsl file. Removed some clutter.

- David Cramer:template/common/main.js
  Fixed problem reported in IE 8. See tracker id # 373747.

- David Cramer:xsl/webhelp.xsl
  Addressed tracker #3247166 by removing hard-coded reference to ch01.html.

- kasunbg:build.xml
  Changed the webhelp build.xml to reflect the changes to xsl-webhelpindexer. Added classpaths for xercesImpl and xml-api jars to the indexer. Paths added for *nix environments, need to look at how the current system behaves in Windows. Discussion: http://lists.oasis-open.org/archives/docbook-apps/201011/msg00116.html

- kasunbg:template/common/images/loading.gif;template/common/jquery/treeview/jquery.treeview.js;template/content/images;template/content/images/sample.jpg
  webhelp: Removing some unnecessary JQuery JS files

- kasunbg:template/common/main.js
  webhelp: Usability improvement - when click on a node in the TOC tree, the child nodes will auto populate now.

- kasunbg:xsl/webhelp.xsl
  Added google translated localizations for Japanese, German, French, and Chinese. The translations might not be pretty accurate. Better translations are appreciated.

- kasunbg:docsrc/readme.xml;template/content/images;template/content/images/sample.jpg
  Added documentation for how to add images to WebHelp

- Jirka Kosek:xsl/webhelp.xsl
  Added more customization hooks
  Search code output only when search tab is active
  Added cs localization

- Jirka Kosek:xsl/webhelp.xsl
  Added parameter webhelp.common.dir for specifying location of common files (JS+CSS)
  Added hooks for adding additional user defined tabs

### 7.10 Params

The following changes have been made to the params code since the 1.76.1 release.

- David Cramer:webhelp.indexer.language.xml
  Webhelp: Fixing list of supported languages

- David Cramer:webhelp.indexer.language.xml
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Webhelp: Correct language code in docs for Chinese</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Mauritz Jeanson: admon.graphics.extension.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added list of graphics formats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mauritz Jeanson: passivetex.extensions.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated link.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• tom_schr: webhelp.indexer.language.xml; webhelp.default.topic.xml; webhelp.tree.cookie.id;...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepared WebHelp reference documentation :) Not clear about parameters brandname and branding: Should they renamed to &quot;webhelp.branding&quot; and &quot;webhelp.brandname&quot;? Currently, docsrc/reference.xml contains only a comment for the WebHelp ref doc to be non-intrusive. Idea is to enable it when it is ready</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Robert Stayton: glossary.collection.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add info about relative paths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Robert Stayton: para.properties.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special attribute-set for para only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Robert Stayton: table.caption.properties.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To format table captions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Robert Stayton: html.script.type.xml; html.script.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add support for specifying javascript references like css references.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Robert Stayton: body.margin.outer.xml; region.outer.extent.xml; body.margin.inner.xml; reg...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add support for side regions in FO output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Robert Stayton: chunked.filename.prefix.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New param chunked.filename.prefix to separate any such prefix from the base.dir param, which helps fix bug 3087359.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Robert Stayton: generate.consistent.ids.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New param to support replacing generate-id() with xsl:number for more consistent id values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Robert Stayton: task.properties.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow task to be customized more easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Robert Stayton: calloutlist.properties.xml; callout.properties.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support better customization of callout lists.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.11 Highlighting

The following changes have been made to the highlighting code since the 1.76.1 release.

- Jirka Kosek:csharp-hl.xml
  Added LINQ keywords

- Jirka Kosek:delphi-hl.xml
  Additional keywords from Yuri Zhilin

7.12 Profiling

The following changes have been made to the profiling code since the 1.76.1 release.

- David Cramer:profile-mode.xsl
  When profile.* params only consist of space characters, then ignore them.

7.13 Lib

The following changes have been made to the lib code since the 1.76.1 release.

- Robert Stayton:lib.xweb
  Added two utility templates to make lib.xsl work without reference to other modules since it is used that way with profiling/xsl2profile.xsl.

- Robert Stayton:lib.xweb
  Fix trim.common.uri.paths to first resolve any .. in the paths.

7.14 Template

The following changes have been made to the template code since the 1.76.1 release.

- Jirka Kosek:titlepage.xsl
  Titlepage mechanism is now namespace aware to support XHTML. Please note that when generating titlepage template stylesheets you have to pass FO or XHTML namespace inside ns parameter. For HTML parameter should be empty.
7.15 Extensions

The following changes have been made to the extensions code since the 1.76.1 release.

- kasunbg: Makefile
  webhelp - Adding enable.stemming, toc.file build properties

- David Cramer: Makefile
  Attempt to convince Makefile that webhelpindexer is dirty

7.16 XSL-Saxon

The following changes have been made to the xsl-saxon code since the 1.76.1 release.

- Mauritz Jeanson: src/com/nwalsh/saxon/Verbatim.java; src/com/nwalsh/saxon/FormatGraphicCal...
  Added fixes to ensure that generated XHTML markup for callouts is in the proper namespace.

8 Release Notes: 1.77.1

The following is a list of changes that have been made since the 1.77.0 release.

8.1 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.77.0 release.

- Robert Stayton: docbook.xsl
  Import the VERSION.xsl file instead of VERSION so mimetype is interpreted correctly from the filename.

- Robert Stayton: block.xsl
  In sidebar, turn off space before first para if there is no title.

- Robert Stayton: math.xsl
  Restored templates for mml:* elements that were accidentally deleted.

8.2 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.77.0 release.

- Robert Stayton: docbook.xsl
  Import the VERSION.xsl file instead of VERSION so mimetype is interpreted correctly from the filename.

- Robert Stayton: sections.xsl
Use $div.element variable in place of div to support html5 section element.

Robert Stayton:autoidx.xsl
Fix bug 3528673, missing "separator" param on template with
match="indexterm" mode="reference". That param is passed
for endofrange processing to output the range separator.

8.3 Roundtrip
The following changes have been made to the roundtrip code since the 1.77.0 release.

Robert Stayton:dbk2ooo.xsl;dbk2pages.xsl;dbk2wordml.xsl;dbk2wp.xsl
Import the VERSION.xsl file instead of VERSION so mimetype is interpreted correctly
from the filename.

8.4 Slides
The following changes have been made to the slides code since the 1.77.0 release.

Robert Stayton:html/slides-common.xsl
Import the VERSION.xsl file instead of VERSION so mimetype is interpreted correctly
from the filename.

8.5 Website
The following changes have been made to the website code since the 1.77.0 release.

Robert Stayton:website-common.xsl
Import the VERSION.xsl file instead of VERSION so mimetype is interpreted correctly
from the filename.

8.6 Webhelp
The following changes have been made to the webhelp code since the 1.77.0 release.

kasunbg:docs/rc/readme.xml
updated webhelp documentation

kasunbg:template/content/search/nwSearchFnt.js;xsl/webhelp-common.xsl
Removed the script htmlFileList.js since it’s content is in htmlFileInfoList.js

Robert Stayton:xsl/webhelp-common.xsl
In the <h1> output, replace call to ‘get.doc.title’ with
mode="title.markup" because get.doc.title returns only
the string value of the title, losing any markup such
as <trademark> or <superscript>. 
Release Notes for the DocBook XSL Stylesheets

• kasunbg:template/common/css/positioning.css;template/content/search/nwSearchFnt.js
  Remove unnecessary bits of code from webhelp

• David Cramer:docsrsrc/readme.xml
  Webhelp: Minor edits to the readme

• David Cramer:xsl/webhelp.xsl;xsl/titlepage.templates.xsl;xsl/titlepage.templates.xml
  Webhelp: Suppress abstracts from titlepages. These are used to create the search result summary sentence and should not be shown

• David Cramer:build.xml
  Webhelp: calculate path to profile.xsl from main build.xml file

9 Release Notes: 1.76.1

The following is a list of changes that have been made since the 1.76.0 release.

9.1 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.76.0 release.

• Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl;xref.xsl;fop1.xsl
  Apply patch to support named destination in fop1.xsl, per Sourceforge bug report #3029845.

9.2 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.76.0 release.

• Keith Fahlgren:highlight.xsl
  Implementing handling for <b> and <i>: transform to <strong> and <em> for XHTML outputs and do not use in the highlighting output (per Mauritz Jeanson)

9.3 Params

The following changes have been made to the params code since the 1.76.0 release.

• Robert Stayton:draft.mode.xml
  Change default for draft.mode to ‘no’.
10 Release Notes: 1.76.0

This release includes important bug fixes and adds the following significant feature changes:

Webhelp
A new browser-based, cross-platform help format with full-text search and other features typically found in help systems. See webhelp/docs/content/ch01.html for more information and a demo.

Gentext
Many updates and additions to translation/locales thanks to Red Hat, the Fedora Project, and other contributors.

Common
Faster localization support, as language files are loaded on demand.

FO
Support for SVG content in imagedata added.

HTML
Output improved when using 'make.clean.html' and a stock CSS file is now provided.

EPUB
A number of improvements to NCX, cover and image selection, and XHTML 1.1 element choices

The following is a list of changes that have been made since the 1.75.2 release.

10.1 Gentext

The following changes have been made to the gentext code since the 1.75.2 release.

• rlandmann:locale/fa.xml
  Update to Persian translation from the Fedora Project

• rlandmann:locale/nds.xml
  Locale for Low German

• Mauritz Jeanson:locale/ka.xml;Makefile
  Added support for Georgian based on patch #2917147.

• rlandmann:locale/nl.xml;locale/ja.xml
  Updated translations from Red Hat and the Fedora Project

• rlandmann:locale/bs.xml;locale/ru.xml;locale/hr.xml
  Updated locales from Red Hat and the Fedora Project

• rlandmann:locale/pt.xml;locale/cs.xml;locale/es.xml;locale/bg.xml;locale/nl.xml;loca...
  Updated translations from Red Hat and the Fedora Project

• rlandmann:locale/as.xml;locale/bn_IN.xml;locale/ast.xml;locale/ml.xml;locale/te.xml;...
  New translations from Red Hat and the Fedora Project

• rlandmann:locale/pt.xml;locale/ca.xml;locale/da.xml;locale/sr.xml;locale/ru.xml;loca...
  Updated translations from Red Hat and the Fedora Project
10.2 Common

The following changes have been made to the common code since the 1.75.2 release.

• Mauritz Jeanson:common.xsl
  Fixed bug in output-orderedlist-starting-number template (@startingnumber did not work for FO).

• Mauritz Jeanson:gentext.xsl
  Added fix to catch ID also of descendants of listitem. Closes bug #2955077.

• Jirka Kosek:110n.xsl
  Stripped down, faster version of gentext.template is used when there is no localization customization.

• Mauritz Jeanson:stripns.xsl
  Added fix that preserves link/@role (makes links in the reference documentation with @role="tcg" work).

• Mauritz Jeanson:110n.xsl
  Fixed bugs related to manpages and 110n.

• Jirka Kosek:entities.ent;autoidx-kosek.xsl
  Upgraded to use common entities. Fixed bug when some code used @sortas and some not for grouping/sorting of indexterms.

• Jirka Kosek:110n.xsl;110n.dtd;110n.xml;autoidx-kosek.xsl
  Refactored localization support. Language files are loaded on demand. Speedup is about 30%.

• Jirka Kosek:110n.xsl
  Added xsl:keys for improved performance of localization texts look up. Performance gain around 15%.

• Mauritz Jeanson:titles.xsl
  Fixed bug #2912677 (error with xref in title).

• Robert Stayton:olink.xsl
  Fix bug in xrefstyle "title" handling introduced with the 'insert.targetdb.data' template.

• Robert Stayton:gentext.xsl
  Fix bug in xref to equation without title to use context="xref-number" instead of "xref-number-and-title".

• Robert Stayton:labels.xsl
Number all equations in one sequence, with or without title.

- Robert Stayton:entities.ent
  Fix bug #2896909 where duplicate @sortas on indexterms caused some indexterms to drop out of index.

- Robert Stayton:stripns.xsl
  Expand the "Stripping namespace ..." message to advise users to use the namespaced stylesheets.

- Robert Stayton:stripns.xsl
  need a local version of $exsl.node.set.available variable because this module imported many places.

- Mauritz Jeanson:olink.xsl
  Added /node() to the select expression that is used to compute the title text so that no <ttl> elements end up in the output. Closes bug #2830119.

10.3 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.75.2 release.

- Robert Stayton:table.xsl
  Fix bug 2979166 able - Attribute @rowheader not working

- Mauritz Jeanson:inline.xsl
  Improved glossterm auto-linking by using keys. The old code was inefficient when processing documents with many inline glossterms.

- Robert Stayton:titlepage.xsl
  Fix bug 2805530 author/orgname not appearing on title page.

- Mauritz Jeanson:graphics.xsl
  Added support for SVG content in imagedata (inspired by patch #2909154).

- Mauritz Jeanson:table.xsl
  Removed superfluous test used when computing column-width. Closes bug #3000898.

- Mauritz Jeanson:inline.xsl
  Added missing <xsl:call-template name="anchor"/>. Closes bug #2998567.

- Mauritz Jeanson:lists.xsl
  Added table-layout="fixed" on segmentedlist table (required by XSL spec when proportional-column-width() is used).
• Jirka Kosek:autoidx-kosek.xsl
  Upgraded to use common entities. Fixed bug when some code used @sortas and some not for grouping/sorting of indexterms.

• Jirka Kosek:index.xsl
  Upgraded to use common entities. Fixed bug when some code used @sortas and some not for grouping/sorting of indexterms.

• Robert Stayton:xref.xsl
  Fix bug in olink template when an olink has an id. Add warning message with id value when trying to link to an element that has no generated text.

• Mauritz Jeanson:refentry.xsl
  Fixed bug #2930968 (indexterm in refmeta not handled correctly).

• Robert Stayton:block.xsl
  fix bug 2949567 title in revhistory breaks FO transform.

• Robert Stayton:glossary.xsl
  Output id attributes on glossdiv blocks so they can be added to xrefs or TOC.

• Jirka Kosek:xref.xsl
  Enabled hyphenation of URLs when ulink content is the same as link target

• Robert Stayton:table.xsl
  Apply patch to turn off row recursion if no @morerows attributes present. This will enable very large tables without row spanning to process without running into recursion limits.

• Robert Stayton:formal.xsl
  Format equation without title using table layout with equation number next to the equation.

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent
  Add equation.number.properties.

10.4 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.75.2 release.

• Mauritz Jeanson:block.xsl
  Modified acknowledgements template to avoid invalid output (&lt;p&gt; in &lt;p&gt;).

• Mauritz Jeanson:titlepage.xsl
Added default sidebar attribute-sets.

- Robert Stayton:table.xsl
  Fix bug 2979166 ability - Attribute @rowheader not working

- Robert Stayton:footnote.xsl
  Fix bug 3033191 footnotes in html tables.

- Mauritz Jeanson:inline.xsl
  Improved gloss term auto-linking by using keys. The old code was inefficient when processing documents with many inline gloss terms.

- Robert Stayton:docbook.css.xml;verbatim.xsl
  Fix bug 2844927 Validity error for callout bugs.

- Robert Stayton:formal.xsl
  Convert formal.object.heading to respect make.clean.html param.

- Robert Stayton:titlepage.templates.xml;block.xsl
  Fix bug 2840768 sidebar without title inserts empty b tag.

- Mauritz Jeanson:docbook.xsl
  Moved the template that outputs <base> so that the base URI also applies to relative CSS paths that come later. See patch #2896121.

- Jirka Kosek:autoidx-kosek.xsl
  Upgraded to use common entities. Fixed bug when some code used @sortas and some not for grouping/sorting of index terms.

- Robert Stayton:chunk-code.xsl
  Fix bug 2948363 generated filename for refentry not unique, when used in a set.

- Robert Stayton:component.xsl
  Fix missing "Chapter n" label when use chapter/info/title.

- Robert Stayton:table.xsl
  Row recursion turned off if no @morerows attributes in the table. This will prevent failure on long table (with no @morerows) due to excessive depth of recursion.

- Robert Stayton:autotoc.xsl;docbook.css.xml
  Support make.clean.html in autotoc.xsl.
- Robert Stayton: docbook.css.xml; block.xsl
  Add support for make.clean.html setting in block elements.

- Robert Stayton: docbook.css.xml
  Stock CSS styles for DocBook HTML output when 'make.clean.html' is non-zero.

- Robert Stayton: html.xsl
  Add templates for generating CSS files and links to them.

- Robert Stayton: param.xweb
  Fix bugs in new entity references.

- Robert Stayton: chunk-common.xsl
  List of Equations now includes on equations with titles.

- Robert Stayton: table.xsl
  If a colspec has a colname attribute, add it to the HTML col element as a class attribute so it can be styled.

- Robert Stayton: formal.xsl
  Fix bug 2825842 where table footnotes not appearing in HTML-coded table.

- Robert Stayton: chunktoc.xsl
  Fix bug #2834826 where appendix inside part was not chunked as it should be.

- Mauritz Jeanson: chunktoc.xsl
  Added missing namespace declarations. Closes bug #2890069.

- Mauritz Jeanson: footnote.xsl
  Updated the template for footnote paras to use the 'paragraph' template. Closes bug #2803739.

- Keith Fahlgren: inline.xsl; lists.xsl
  Remove <b> and <i> elements "discouraged in favor of style sheets" from XHTML, XHTML 1.1 (and therefore EPUB) outputs by changing html2xhtml.xsl.
  Fixes bug #2873153: No <b> and <i> tags in XHTML/EPUB
  Added regression to EPUB specs:

- Mauritz Jeanson: inline.xsl
  Fixed bug #2844916 (don’t output @target if ulink.target is empty).

- Keith Fahlgren: autoidx.xsl
  Fix a bug when using index.on.type: an 'index symbols' section was created even if that typed index didn’t include any symbols (they were in the other types).
10.5 Manpages

The following changes have been made to the manpages code since the 1.75.2 release.

- Mauritz Jeanson:other.xsl
  Modified the write.stubs template so that the section directory name is not output twice. Should fix bug #2831602. Also ensured that $lang is added to the .so path (when man.output.lang.in.name.enabled=1).

- Mauritz Jeanson:docbook.xsl;other.xsl
  Fixed bug #2412738 (apostrophe escaping) by applying the submitted patch.

- Norman Walsh:block.xsl;endnotes.xsl
  Fix bug where simpara in footnote didn’t work. Patch by Jonathan Nieder, jrnieder@gmail.com

- dleidert:lists.xsl
  Fix two indentation issues: In the first case there is no corresponding .RS macro (Debian #519438, sf.net 2793873). In the second case an .RS instead of the probably intended .sp leads to an indentation bug (Debian #527309, sf.net #2642139).

10.6 Epub

The following changes have been made to the epub code since the 1.75.2 release.

- Keith Fahlgren:bin/spec/examples/AMasqueOfDays.epub;docbook.xsl;bin/spec/epub_spec.rb
  Resolve some actual regressions in date output spotted by more recent versions of epubcheck

- Keith Fahlgren:docbook.xsl
  Updated mediaobject selection code that better uses roles (when available); based on contributions by Glenn McDonald

- Keith Fahlgren:bin/spec/epub_regressions_spec.rb;docbook.xsl
  Ensure that NCX documents are always outputted with a default namespace to prevent problems with the kindlegen machinery

- Keith Fahlgren:bin/spec/epub_regressions_spec.rb;bin/spec/files/partintro.xml;docbook.xsl
  Adding support for partintros with sect2s, 3s, etc

- Keith Fahlgren:docbook.xsl
  Adding param to workaround horrific ADE bug with the inability to process <br>

- Keith Fahlgren:docbook.xsl
  Add support for authorgroup/author in OPF metadata (via Michael Wiedmann)
• Keith Fahlgren:bin/spec/epub_regressions_spec.rb
  Remove <b> and <i> elements "discouraged in favor of style sheets" from XHTML, XHTML 1.1 (and therefore EPUB) outputs by changing html2xhtml.xsl.
  Fixes bug #2873153: No <b> and <i> tags in XHTML/EPUB
  Added regression to EPUB specs:

• Keith Fahlgren:bin/lib/docbook.rb;bin/spec/files/DejaVuSerif-Italic.otf;docbook.xsl;bi...
  This resolves bug #2873142, Please add support for multiple embedded fonts
  If you navigate to a checkout of DocBook-XSL and go to:
  xsl/epub/bin/spec/files
  You can now run the following command:

  ../../../dbtoepub -f DejaVuSerif.otf -f DejaVuSerif-Italic.otf -c test.css
  -s test_cust.xsl orm.book.001.xml

  In dbtoepub, the following option can be used more than once:
  -f, --font [OTF FILE] Embed OTF FILE in .epub.
  The underlying stylesheet now accepts a comma-separated list of font file names rather than just one as the RENAMED epub.embedded.fonts ('s' added).
  The runnable EPUB spec now includes:
  - should be valid .epub after including more than one embedded font

• Keith Fahlgren:docbook.xsl
  Improve the selection of cover images when working in DocBook 4.x land (work ← in progress)

• Keith Fahlgren:bin/spec/epub_regressions_spec.rb;docbook.xsl
  Improve the quality of the OPF spine regression by ensuring that the spine elements for deeply nested refentries are in order and adjacent to their opening wrapper XHTML chunk.

• Keith Fahlgren:bin/spec/epub_regressions_spec.rb;docbook.xsl;bin/spec/files/orm.book.00...
  Add more careful handling of refentries to ensure that they always appear in the opf:spine.
  This was only a problem when refentries were pushed deep into the hierarchy (like inside a sect2), but presented navigational problems for many reading systems (despite the correct NCX references). This may *not* be the best solution, but attacking a better chunking strategy for refentries was too big a nut to crack at this time.

10.7 Eclipse

The following changes have been made to the eclipse code since the 1.75.2 release.

• Mauritz Jeanson:eclipse3.xsl
  Added a stylesheet module that generates plug-ins conforming to the standard (← OSGi-based) Eclipse 3.x
  architecture. The main difference to the older format is that metadata is stored in a ← separate
The module imports and extends the existing eclipse.xsl module. Based on code contributed in patch #2624668.

### 10.8 Params

The following changes have been made to the `params` code since the 1.75.2 release.

- **Robert Stayton:** `draft.watermark.image.xml`
  
  Fix bug 2922488 `draft.watermark.image` pointing to web resource. Now the value is `images/draft.png`, and may require customization for local resolution.

- **Mauritz Jeanson:** `equation.number.properties.xml`
  
  Corrected `refpurpose`.

- **Norman Walsh:** `paper.type.xml`
  
  Added `USlegal` and `USlegallandscape` paper types.

- **Jirka Kosek:** `highlight.xslthl.config.xml`
  
  Added note about specifying location as `URL`.

- **Robert Stayton:** `docbook.css.source.xml;generate.css.header.xml;custom.css.source.xml;ma...`
  
  Params to support generated CSS files.

- **Robert Stayton:** `equation.number.properties.xml`
  
  New attribute set for numbers appearing next to equations.

### 10.9 XSL-Xalan

The following changes have been made to the `xsl-xalan` code since the 1.75.2 release.

- **dleidert:** `nbproject/genfiles.properties;nbproject/build-impl.xml`
  
  Rebuild netbeans build files after adding missing Netbeans configuration to allow easier packaging for Debian.

### 11 Release Notes: 1.75.2

The following is a list of changes that have been made since the 1.75.1 release.
11.1 Gentext

The following changes have been made to the gentext code since the 1.75.1 release.

- **dleidert:locale/ja.xml**
  Improved Japanese translation for Note(s). Closes bug #2823965.

- **dleidert:locale/pl.xml**
  Polish alphabet contains O with acute accent, not with grave accent. Closes bug #2823964.

- **Robert Stayton:locale/ja.xml**
  Fix translation of "index", per bug report 2796064.

- **Robert Stayton:locale/is.xml**
  New Icelandic locale file.

11.2 Common

The following changes have been made to the common code since the 1.75.1 release.

- **Norman Walsh:stripns.xsl**
  Support more downconvert cases

- **Robert Stayton:titles.xsl**
  Make sure title inside info is used if no other title.

11.3 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.75.1 release.

- **Robert Stayton:pi.xsl**
  Turn off dbfo-need for fop1.extensions also, per bug #2816141.

11.4 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.75.1 release.

- **Mauritz Jeanson:titlepage.xsl**
  Output "Copyright" heading in XHTML too.

- **Mauritz Jeanson:titlepage.xsl**
  Added stylesheet.result.type test for copyright. Closes bug #2813289.

- **Norman Walsh:htmltbl.xsl**
  Remove ambiguity wrt @span, @rowspan, and @colspan
11.5 Manpages

The following changes have been made to the manpages code since the 1.75.1 release.

- Mauritz Jeanson: endnotes.xsl
  Added normalize-space() for ulink content. Closes bug #2793877.

- Mauritz Jeanson: docbook.xsl
  Added stylesheet.result.type test for copyright. Closes bug #2813289.

11.6 Epub

The following changes have been made to the epub code since the 1.75.1 release.

- Keith Fahlgren: bin/dbtoepub; bin/lib/docbook.rb
  Corrected bugs caused by path and file assumptions were not met

- Keith Fahlgren: bin/lib/docbook.rb; docbook.xsl
  Cleaning up hardcoded values into parameters and fixing Ruby library to pass them properly ↓
  ← all thanks to patch from Liza Daly

11.7 Profiling

The following changes have been made to the profiling code since the 1.75.1 release.

- Robert Stayton: profile.xsl
  Fix bug 2815493 missing exsl.node.set.available parameter.

11.8 XSL-Saxon

The following changes have been made to the xsl-saxon code since the 1.75.1 release.

- Mauritz Jeanson: src/com/nwalsh/saxon/ColumnUpdateEmitter.java; src/com/nwalsh/saxon/ColumnUpdateEmitter.java
  Added fixes so that colgroups in the XHTML namespace are processed properly.

11.9 XSL-Xalan

The following changes have been made to the xsl-xalan code since the 1.75.1 release.

- Mauritz Jeanson: nbproject/project.xml
  Added missing NetBeans configuration.
12 Release Notes: 1.75.1

This release includes bug fixes. The following is a list of changes that have been made since the 1.75.0 release.

12.1 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.75.0 release.

- Keith Fahlgren: block.xsl
  Switching to em dash for character before attribution in epigraph; resolves Bug #2793878

- Robert Stayton: lists.xsl
  Fixed bug 2789947, id attribute missing on simplelist fo output.

12.2 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.75.0 release.

- Keith Fahlgren: block.xsl
  Switching to em dash for character before attribution in epigraph; resolves Bug #2793878

- Robert Stayton: lists.xsl
  Fixed bug 2789678: apply-templates line accidentally deleted.

12.3 Epub

The following changes have been made to the epub code since the 1.75.0 release.

- Keith Fahlgren: bin/spec/epub_regressions_spec.rb; docbook.xsl
  Added regression and fix to correct "bug" with namespace-prefixed container elements in ← META-INF/container.xml ; resolves Issue #2790017

- Keith Fahlgren: bin/spec/epub_regressions_spec.rb; bin/spec/files/onegraphic.xinclude.xml;...
  Another attempt at flexible named entity and XInclude processing

- Keith Fahlgren: bin/lib/docbook.rb
  Tweaking solution to Bug #2750442 following regression reported by Michael Wiedmann.

12.4 Params

The following changes have been made to the params code since the 1.75.0 release.

- Mauritz Jeanson: highlight.source.xml
  Updated documentation to reflect changes made in r8419.
13 Release Notes: 1.75.0

This release includes important bug fixes and adds the following significant feature changes:

**Gentext**

Modifications to translations have been made.

**Common**

- Added support for some format properties on tables using HTML table markup.
- Added two new `ganda.defaultlabel` values so that numbered sections and numbered questions can be distinguished. Satisfies Feature Request #1539045.
- Added code to handle acknowledgements in book and part. The element is processed similarly to dedication. All acknowledgements will appear as front matter, after any dedications.

**FO**

The inclusion of highlighting code has been simplified.

- Add support for `pgwide` on informal objects.
- Added a new parameter, `bookmarks.collapse`, that controls the initial state of the bookmark tree. Closes FR #1792326.
- Add support for more dbfo processing instructions.
- Add new `variablelist.term.properties` to format terms, per request # 1968513.
- Add support for `@width` on `screen` and `programlisting`, fixes bug #2012736.
- Add support for `writing-mode=rl-tb` (right-to-left) in FO outputs.
- Add `writing.mode` param for FO output.

**HTML**

- Convert all calls to class.attribute to calls to common.html.attributes to support `dir`, `lang`, and `title` attributes in html output for all elements. Fulfills feature request #1993833.
- Inclusion of highlighting code was simplified. Only one import is now necessary.
- Add new param `index.links.to.section`.
- Add support for the new `index.links.to.section` param which permits precise links to indexterms in HTML output rather than to the `sectiontitle`.

**ePub**

- Slightly more nuanced handling of `imageobject` alternatives and better support in dbtoepub for XIncludes and ENTITYs to resolve Issue #2750442 reported by Raphael Hertzog.
- Added a colon after an `abstract/title` when mapping into the dc:description for OPF metadata in ePub output to help the flat text have more pseudo-semantics (suggestions from Michael Wiedmann)
- Added DocBook `subjectset -> OPF dc:subject` mapping and tests
- Added DocBook `date -> OPF dc:date` mapping and tests
- Added DocBook `abstract -> OPF dc:description` mapping and tests
- Added --output option to dbtoepub based on user request

**HTMLHelp**

- Add support for generating `olink target database` for htmlhelp files.

**Params**

- Add default setting for `@rules` attribute on HTML markup tables.
- Added a new parameter, `bookmarks.collapse`, that controls the initial state of the bookmark tree. When the parameter has a non-zero value (the default), only the top-level bookmarks are displayed initially. Otherwise, the whole tree of bookmarks is displayed. This is implemented for FOP 0.9X. Closes FR #1792326.
- Add new `variablelist.term.properties` to format terms, per request # 1968513.
Add two new `qanda.defaultlabel` values so that numbered sections and numbered questions can be distinguished. Satisfies Feature Request #1539045.

Add param to control whether an index entry links to a section title or to the precise location of the indexterm. New attribute list for `glossentry` in `glossary`.

New parameter to support `@width` on `programlisting` and `screen`.

Add attribute-sets for formatting `glossary` terms and defs.

**Highlighting**

Inclusion of highlighting code was simplified. Only one import is now necessary.

The following is a list of changes that have been made since the 1.74.3 release.

### 13.1 Gentext

The following changes have been made to the `gentext` code since the 1.74.3 release.

- Robert Stayton: `locale/sv.xml; locale/ja.xml; locale/pl.xml`
  Check in translations of Legalnotice submitted on mailing list.

- Robert Stayton: `locale/es.xml`
  Fix spelling errors in Acknowledgements entries.

- Robert Stayton: `locale/es.xml`
  Check in translations for 4 elements submitted through docbook-apps message of 14 April 2009.

- David Cramer: `locale/zh.xml; locale/ca.xml; locale/ru.xml; locale/ga.xml; locale/gl.xml; ...`
  Internationalized punctuation in `glosssee` and `glossseealso`

- Robert Stayton: `Makefile`
  Check in fixes for DSSSL gentext targets from submitted patch #1689633.

- Robert Stayton: `locale/uk.xml`
  Check in major update submitted with bug report #2008524.

- Robert Stayton: `locale/zh_tw.xml`
  Check in fix to Note string submitted in bug #2441051.

- Robert Stayton: `locale/ru.xml`
  Check in typo fix submitted in bug #2453406.
13.2 Common

The following changes have been made to the common code since the 1.74.3 release.

• Robert Stayton:gentext.xsl
  Fix extra generated space when xrefstyle includes ‘nopage’.

• Robert Stayton:table.xsl
  Add support for some format properties on tables using HTML table markup. These include:
  - frame attribute on table (or uses $default.table.frame parameter).
  - rules attribute on table (or uses $default.table.rules parameter).
  - align attribute on td and th
  - valign attribute on td and th
  - colspan on td and th
  - rowspan on td and th
  - bgcolor on td and th

• Robert Stayton:olink.xsl
  Add placeholder template to massage olink hot text to make customization easier, per Feature Request 1828608.

• Robert Stayton:targets.xsl
  Add support for collecting olink targets from a glossary generated from a glossary.collection.

• Robert Stayton:titles.xsl
  Handle firstterm like glossterm in mode="title.markup".

• Robert Stayton:titles.xsl
  Add match on info/title in title.markup templates where missing.

• Mauritz Jeanson:titles.xsl
  Changed "ancestor::title" to "(ancestor::title and (@id or @xml:id))". This enables proper formatting of inline elements in titles in TOCs, as long as these inlines don’t have id or xml:id attributes.

• Robert Stayton:labels.xsl
  Add two new qanda.defaultlabel values so that numbered sections and numbered questions can be distinguished. Satisfies Feature Request #1539045.

• Robert Stayton:stripns.xsl;pi.xsl
  Convert function-available(exsl:node-set) to use the new param so Xalan bug is isolated.

• Mauritz Jeanson:titles.xsl
  Added fixes for bugs #2112656 and #1759205:
  1. Reverted mistaken commits r7485 and r7523.
  2. Updated the template with match="link" and mode="no.anchor.mode" so that @endterm is used if it exists and if the link has no content.
• Mauritz Jeanson:titles.xsl

Added code to handle acknowledgements in book and part. The element is processed similarly to dedication. All acknowledgements will appear as front matter, after any dedications.

• Robert Stayton:olink.xsl

Fix bug #2018717 use.local.olink.style uses wrong gentext context.

• Robert Stayton:olink.xsl

Fix bug #1787167 incorrect hot text for some olinks.

• Robert Stayton:common.xsl

Fix bug #1669654 Broken output if copyright <year> contains a range.

• Robert Stayton:labels.xsl

Fix bug in labelling figure inside appendix inside article inside book.

13.3 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.74.3 release.

• Jirka Kosek:highlight.xsl

Inclusion of highlighting code was simplified. Only one import is now necessary.

• Robert Stayton:fop1.xsl

Add the new fop extensions namespace declaration, in case FOP extension functions are used.

• Robert Stayton:formal.xsl

Add support for pgwide on informal objects.

• Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl

Fixed spurious closing quote on line 134.

• Robert Stayton:docbook.xsl;autoidx-kosek.xsl;autoidx.xsl

Convert function-available for node-set() to use new $exsl.node.set.available param in test.

• David Cramer:xref.xsl

Suppress extra space after xref when xrefstyle='select: label nopage' (#2740472)

• Mauritz Jeanson:pi.xsl

Fixed doc bug for row-height.

• David Cramer:glossary.xsl
Internationalized punctuation in glosssee and glossseealso

- Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent;htmltbl.xsl;table.xsl
  Add support for some format properties on tables using HTML table markup. These include:
  - frame attribute on table (or uses $default.table.frame parameter).
  - rules attribute on table (or uses $default.table.rules parameter).
  - align attribute on td and th
  - valign attribute on td and th
  - colspan on td and th
  - rowspan on td and th
  - bgcolor on td and th

- Robert Stayton:table.xsl
  Add support bgcolor in td and th elements in HTML table markup.

- Robert Stayton:htmltbl.xsl
  Add support for colspan and rowspan and bgcolor in td and th elements in HTML table markup.

- Robert Stayton:param.xweb
  Fix working of page-master left and right margins.

- Mauritz Jeanson:param.xweb;param.ent;fop1.xsl
  Added a new parameter, bookmarks.collapse, that controls the initial state of the bookmark tree. When the parameter has a non-zero value (the default), only the top-level bookmarks are displayed initially. Otherwise, the whole tree of bookmarks is displayed. This is implemented for FOP 0.9X. Closes FR #1792326.

- Robert Stayton:table.xsl;pi.xsl
  Add support for dbfo row-height processing instruction, like that in dbhtml.

- Robert Stayton:lists.xsl
  Add support for dbfo keep-together processing instruction for entire list instances.

- Robert Stayton:lists.xsl;block.xsl
  Add support for dbfo keep-together processing instruction to more blocks like list items and paras.

- Robert Stayton:lists.xsl;param.xweb;param.ent
  Add new variablelist.term.properties to format terms, per request # 1968513.

- Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
  In simple.xlink, rearrange order of processing.

- Robert Stayton:xref.xsl
Handle firstterm like glossterm in mode="xref-to".

- Robert Stayton: glossary.xsl; xref.xsl; pi.xsl; footnote.xsl
  Implement simple.xlink for glosssee and glossseealso so they can use other types of linking besides otherterm.

- Robert Stayton: qandaset.xsl
  Add two new qanda.defaultlabel values so that numbered sections and numbered questions can be distinguished. Satisfies Feature Request #1539045.

- Robert Stayton: titlepage.xsl
  For the book title templates, I changed info/title to book/info/title so other element’s titles will not be affected.

- Robert Stayton: xref.xsl; verbatim.xsl
  Use param exsl.node.set.available to test for function.

- Robert Stayton: param.xweb; param.ent; footnote.xsl
  Start using new param exsl.node.set.available to work around Xalan bug.

- Robert Stayton: titlepage.templates.xml
  Add comment on use of t:_predicate for editor to prevent extra processing of multiple editors. Fixes bug 2687842.

- Robert Stayton: xref.xsl; autoidx.xsl
  An indexterm primary, secondary, or tertiary element with an id or xml:id now outputs that ID, so that index entries can be cross referenced to.

- Mauritz Jeanson: synop.xsl
  Added modeless template for ooclass|oointerface|ooexception. Closes bug #1623468.

- Robert Stayton: xref.xsl
  Add template with match on indexterm in mode="xref-to" to fix bug 2102592.

- Robert Stayton: xref.xsl
  Now xref to qandaentry will use the label element in a question for the link text if it has one.

- Robert Stayton: inline.xsl
  Add id if specified from @id to output for quote and phrase so they can be xref’ed to.

- Robert Stayton: xref.xsl
  Add support for xref to phrase, simpara, anchor, and quote. This assumes the author specifies something using xrefstyle since the elements don’t have ordinary link text.
• Robert Stayton:toc.xsl
  Fix bug in new toc templates.

• Mauritz Jeanson:titlepage.xsl;component.xsl;division.xsl;xref.xsl;titlepage.templates...
  Added code to handle acknowledgements in book and part. The element is processed similarly to dedication. All acknowledgements will appear as front matter, after any dedications.

• Robert Stayton:toc.xsl
  Rewrite toc templates to support an empty toc or populated toc in all permitted contexts. Same for lot elements. This fixes bug #1595969 for FO outputs.

• Robert Stayton:index.xsl
  Fix indents for seealsoie so they are consistent.

• Mauritz Jeanson:param.xweb
  Removed duplicate (monospace.font.family).

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent
  Add glossentry.list.item.properties.

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent
  Add monospace.verbatim.font.width param to support @width on programlisting.

• Robert Stayton:verbatim.xsl
  Put programlisting in fo:block-container with writing-mode="lr-rl" when text direction is right to left because all program languages are left-to-right.

• Robert Stayton:verbatim.xsl
  Add support for @width on screen and programlisting, fixes bug #2012736.

• Robert Stayton:xref.xsl
  Fix bug #1973585 xref to para with xrefstyle not handled correctly.

• Mauritz Jeanson:block.xsl
  Added support for acknowledgements in article. Support in book/part remains to be added.

• Robert Stayton:xref.xsl
  Fix bug #1787167 incorrect hot text for some olinks.

• Robert Stayton:fo.xsl
  Add writing-mode="tb-rl" as well since some XSL-FO processors support it.
• Robert Stayton:autotoc.xsl;lists.xsl;glossary.xsl;fo.xsl;table.xsl;pagesetup.xsl
Add support for writing-mode="rl-tb" (right-to-left) in FO outputs.
Changed instances of margin-left to margin-{$direction.align.start}
and margin-right to margin-{$direction.align.end}. Those direction.align
params are computed from the writing mode value in each locale’s
gentext key named ‘writing-mode’, introduced in 1.74.3 to add
right-to-left support to HTML outputs.

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent
Add attribute-sets for formatting glossary terms and defs.

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent
Add writing.mode param for FO output.

• Robert Stayton:autotoc.xsl
Fix bug 1546008: in qandaentry in a TOC, use its blockinfo/titleabbrev or blockinfo/title
instead of question, if available. For DocBook 5, use the info versions.

• Keith Fahlgren:verbatim.xsl
Add better pointer to README for XSLTHL

• Keith Fahlgren:verbatim.xsl
More tweaking the way that XSLTHL does or does not get called

• Keith Fahlgren:verbatim.xsl
Alternate attempt at sanely including/excluding XSLTHT code

### 13.4 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.74.3 release.

• Robert Stayton:lists.xsl
Removed redundant lang and title attributes on list element inside
div element for lists.

• Robert Stayton:inline.xsl;titlepage.xsl;division.xsl;toc.xsl;sections.xsl;table.xsl;...
Convert all calls to class.attribute to calls to common.html.attributes
to support dir, lang, and title attributes in html output for all elements.
Fulfills feature request #1993833.

• Robert Stayton:chunk-common.xsl
Fix bug #2750253 wrong links in list of figures in chunk.html
when target html is in a subdirectory and dbhtml filename used.

• Jirka Kosek:highlight.xsl
Inclusion of highlighting code was simplified. Only one import is now necessary.
• Robert Stayton:chunk-common.xsl;chunktoc.xsl;docbook.xsl;chunk-changebars.xsl;autoidx...
  Convert function-available for node-set() to use new $exsl.node.set.available param in test.

• Mauritz Jeanson:pi.xsl
  Fixed doc bug for row-height.

• David Cramer:glossary.xsl
  Internationalized punctuation in glosssee and glossseealso

• Robert Stayton:lists.xsl;html.xsl;block.xsl
  More elements get common.html.attributes.
  Added locale.html.attributes template which does the lang, dir, and title attributes, but not the class attribute (used on para, for example).

• Robert Stayton:lists.xsl
  Replace more literal class atts with mode="class.attribute" to support easier customization.

• Robert Stayton:glossary.xsl
  Support olinking in glosssee and glossseealso.

• Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
  In simple.xlink, rearrange order of processing.

• Robert Stayton:xref.xsl
  Handle firstterm like glossterm in mode="xref-to".

• Robert Stayton:lists.xsl;html.xsl;block.xsl
  Added template named common.html.attributes to output class, title, lang, and dir for most elements.
  Started adding it to some list and block elements.

• Robert Stayton:qandaset.xsl
  Add two new qanda.defaultlabel values so that numbered sections and numbered questions can be distinguished. Satisfies Feature Request #1539045.

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb;chunk-code.xsl;param.ent;xref.xsl;chunkfast.xsl;verbatim.x...
  Use new param exsl.node.set.available to test, handles Xalan bug.

• Robert Stayton:autoidx.xsl
  Use named anchors for primary, secondary, and tertiary ids so duplicate entries with different ids can still have an id output.

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent
Add new param index.links.to.section.

- Robert Stayton: xref.xsl; autoidx.xsl
  Pass through an id on primary, secondary, or tertiary to the index entry, so that one could link to an index entry. You can’t link to the id on an indexterm because that is used to place the main anchor in the text flow.

- Robert Stayton: autoidx.xsl
  Add support for the new index.links.to.section param which permits precise links to indexterms in HTML output rather than to the section title.

- Mauritz Jeanson: synop.xsl
  Added modeless template for ooclass|oointerface|ooexception. Closes bug #1623468.

- Robert Stayton: qandaset.xsl
  Make sure a qandaset has an anchor, even when it has no title, because it may be referenced in a TOC or xref. Before, the anchor was output by the title, but there was no anchor if there was no title.

- Robert Stayton: xref.xsl
  Add a template for indexterm with mode="xref-to" to fix bug 2102592.

- Robert Stayton: xref.xsl
  Now xref to qandaentry will use the label element in a question for the link text if it has one.

- Robert Stayton: qandaset.xsl; html.xsl
  Create separate templates for computing label of question and answer in a qandaentry, so such can be used for the alt text of an xref to a qandaentry.

- Robert Stayton: inline.xsl; xref.xsl
  Now support xref to phrase, simpara, anchor, and quote, most useful when an xrefstyle is used.

- Robert Stayton: toc.xsl
  Rewrite toc templates to support an empty toc or populated toc in all permitted contexts. Same for lot elements. This fixes bug #1595969 for HTML outputs.

- Mauritz Jeanson: titlepage.xsl; component.xsl; division.xsl; xref.xsl; titlepage.templates...
  Added code to handle acknowledgements in book and part. The element is processed similarly to dedication. All acknowledgements will appear as front matter, after any dedications.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Developer</th>
<th>File(s)</th>
<th>Change Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Robert Stayton</td>
<td>index.xsl</td>
<td>Rewrote primaryie, secondaryie and tertiaryie templates to handle nesting of elements and seeie and seealsoie, as reported in bug #1168912.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>autotoc.xsl</td>
<td>Fix simplesect in toc problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>verbatim.xsl</td>
<td>Add support for @width per bug report #2012736.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>formal.xsl;htmltbl.xsl</td>
<td>Fix bug #1787140 HTML tables not handling attributes correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>param.xweb</td>
<td>Move writing-mode param.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>block.xsl</td>
<td>Added support for acknowledgements in article. Support in book/part remains to be added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>chunk-common.xsl</td>
<td>Fix bug #1787167 incorrect hot text for some olinks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keith Fahlgren</td>
<td>refentry.xsl</td>
<td>Remove a nesting of &lt;p&gt; inside &lt;p&gt; for refclass (made XHTML invalid, made HTML silly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>qandaset.xsl</td>
<td>Fix bug #1945872 to allow passthrough of colwidth values to HTML table when no tablecolumns.extension is available and when no instance of * appears in the table’s colspecs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>table.xsl</td>
<td>Fix bug #1546008: in qandaentry in a TOC, use its blockinfo/titleabbrev or blockinfo/title instead of question, if available. For DocBook 5, use the info versions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>qandaset.xsl</td>
<td>Fix bug 1546008: in qandaentry in a TOC, use its blockinfo/titleabbrev or blockinfo/title instead of question, if available. For DocBook 5, use the info versions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>chunktoc.xsl</td>
<td>Add support for generating olink database when using chunktoc.xsl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keith Fahlgren</td>
<td>verbatim.xsl</td>
<td>Add better pointer to README for XSLTHL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>verbatim.xsl</td>
<td>Another stab at fixing the stupid XSLTHT includes across processors (Saxon regression reported by Sorin Ristache)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• Keith Fahlgren:verbatim.xsl
  More tweaking the way that XSLTHL does or does not get called

• Keith Fahlgren:verbatim.xsl
  Alternate attempt at sanely including/excluding XSLTHT code

### 13.5 Manpages

The following changes have been made to the manpages code since the 1.74.3 release.

• Robert Stayton:table.xsl
  Convert function-available test for node-set() function to
test of $exsl.node.set.available param.

• Mauritz Jeanson:lists.xsl
  Added a template for bibliolist. Closes bug #1815916.

### 13.6 ePub

The following changes have been made to the epub code since the 1.74.3 release.

• Keith Fahlgren:bin/spec/epub_regressions_spec.rb;bin/spec/files/onegraphic.xinclude.xml;
  Slightly more nuanced handling of imageobject alternatives and better support in dbtoepub for XIncludes and ENTITYs to resolve Issue #2750442 reported by Raphael Hertzog.

• Keith Fahlgren:docbook.xsl
  Add a colon after an abstract/title when mapping into the dc:description for OPF metadata in ePub output to help the flat text have more pseudo-semantics (suggestions from Michael Wiedmann)

• Keith Fahlgren:bin/spec/epub_regressions_spec.rb;docbook.xsl;bin/spec/files/de.xml
  Correctly set dc:language in OPF metadata when i18nizing. Closes Bug #2755150

• Keith Fahlgren:bin/spec/epub_regressions_spec.rb;docbook.xsl
  Corrected namespace declarations for literal XHTML elements to make them serialize "normally"

• Keith Fahlgren:docbook.xsl
  Be a little bit more nuanced about dates

• Keith Fahlgren:docbook.xsl;bin/spec/epub_realbook_spec.rb;bin/spec/files/orm.book.001.x...
  Add DocBook subjectset -> OPF dc:subject mapping and tests

• Keith Fahlgren:docbook.xsl;bin/spec/epub_realbook_spec.rb;bin/spec/files/orm.book.001.x...
  Add DocBook date -> OPF dc:date mapping and tests
• Keith Fahlgren: docbook.xsl; bin/spec/epub_realbook_spec.rb; bin/spec/files/orm.book.001.x
  Add DocBook abstract -> OPF dc:description mapping and tests

• Robert Stayton: docbook.xsl
  Check in patch submitted by user to add opf:file-as attribute to dc:creator element.

• Keith Fahlgren: bin/dbtoepub
  Adding --output option to dbtoepub based on user request

• Keith Fahlgren: docbook.xsl; bin/spec/epub_spec.rb
  Cleaning and regularizing the generation of namespaced nodes for OPF, NCX, XHTML and other outputted filetypes (hat tip to bobstayton for pointing out the silly, incorrect code)

• Keith Fahlgren: bin/spec/epub_regressions_spec.rb; bin/spec/files/refclass.xml
  Remove a nesting of <p> inside <p> for refclass (made XHTML invalid, made HTML silly)

• Keith Fahlgren: bin/spec/epub_regressions_spec.rb; bin/spec/files/blockquotepre.xml
  Added regression test and fix for XHTML validation problem with <a>s added inside <blockquote>; This potentially causes another problem (where something is referenced by has no anchor, but someone reporting that should cause the whole <a id='thing'/> thing to be reconsidered with modern browsers in mind.

13.7 HTMLHelp

The following changes have been made to the htmlhelp code since the 1.74.3 release.

• Robert Stayton: htmlhelp-common.xsl
  Add support for generating olink target database for htmlhelp files.

13.8 Params

The following changes have been made to the params code since the 1.74.3 release.

• Robert Stayton: default.table.rules.xml
  Add default setting for @rules attribute on HTML markup tables.

• Mauritz Jeanson: bookmarks.collapse.xml
  Added a new parameter, bookmarks.collapse, that controls the initial state of the bookmark tree. When the parameter has a non-zero value (the default), only the top-level bookmarks are displayed initially. Otherwise, the whole tree of bookmarks is displayed.

  This is implemented for FOP 0.9X. Closes FR #1792326.

• Robert Stayton: variablelist.term.properties.xml
Add new `variablelist.term.properties` to format terms, per request # 1968513.

- Robert Stayton: `qanda.defaultlabel.xml`

  Add two new `qanda.defaultlabel` values so that numbered sections and numbered questions can be distinguished. Satisfies Feature Request #1539045.

- Robert Stayton: `index.links.to.section.xml`

  Change default to 1 to match past behavior.

- Robert Stayton: `exsl.node.set.available.xml`

  Isolate this text for Xalan bug regarding `exsl:node-set available`. If it is ever fixed in Xalan, just fix it here.

- Robert Stayton: `index.links.to.section.xml`

  Add param to control whether an index entry links to a section title or to the precise location of the indexterm.

- Robert Stayton: `glossentry.list.item.properties.xml`

  New attribute list for `glossentry` in glossary.

- Robert Stayton: `monospace.verbatim.font.width.xml`

  New parameter to support `@width` on `programlisting` and `screen`.

- Mauritz Jeanson: `highlight.source.xml`

  Updated and reorganized the description.

- Robert Stayton: `page.margin.outer.xml`; `page.margin.inner.xml`

  Add caveat about XEP bug when writing-mode is right-to-left.

- Robert Stayton: `article.appendix.title.properties.xml`; `writing.mode.xml`; `body.start.indent`;

  Change 'left' to 'start' and 'right' to 'end' to support right-to-left writing mode.

- Robert Stayton: `glossdef.block.properties.xml`; `glossdef.list.properties.xml`; `glossterm.block.properties.xml`;

  Add attribute-sets for formatting glossary terms and defs.

- Robert Stayton: `glossterm.separation.xml`

  Clarify the description.

- Robert Stayton: `make.year.ranges.xml`

  Now handles year element containing a comma or dash without error.
13.9 Highlighting

The following changes have been made to the highlighting code since the 1.74.3 release.

- Jirka Kosek: README
  Inclusion of highlighting code was simplified. Only one import is now necessary.

- Keith Fahlgren: README
  Adding XSLTHL readme

- Keith Fahlgren: common.xsl
  Alternate attempt at sanely including/excluding XSLTHT code

13.10 XSL-Saxon

The following changes have been made to the xsl-saxon code since the 1.74.3 release.

- Mauritz Jeanson: src/com/nwalsh/saxon/Text.java
  Added a fix that prevents output of extra blank line. Hopefully this closes bug #894805.

13.11 XSL-Xalan

The following changes have been made to the xsl-xalan code since the 1.74.3 release.

- Mauritz Jeanson: src/com/nwalsh/xalan/Text.java
  Added a fix that prevents output of extra blank line. Hopefully this closes bug #894805.

14 Release Notes: 1.74.3

This release fixes some bugs in the 1.74.2 release.

See highlighting/README for XSLTHL usage instructions.

15 Release Notes: 1.74.2

This release fixes some bugs in the 1.74.1 release.
16 Release Notes: 1.74.1

This release includes important bug fixes and adds the following significant feature changes:

Gentext
Kirghiz locale added and Chinese translations have been simplified.
Somme support for gentext and right-to-left languages has been added.

FO
Various bugs have been resolved.
Support for a new processing instruction: dbfo funcsynopsis-style has been added.
Added new param email.mailto.enabled for FO output. Patch from Paolo Borelli.
Support for documented metadata in fop1 mode has been added.

Highlighting
Support for the latest version of XSLTHL 2.0 and some new language syntaxes have been added to a variety of outputs.

Manpages
Added man.output.better.ps.enabled param (zero default). It non-zero, no such markup is embedded in generated man
pages, and no enhancements are included in the PostScript output generated from those man pages by the man -Tps
command.

HTML
Support for writing.mode to set text direction and alignment based on document locale has been added.
Added a new top-level stylesheet module, chunk-changebars.xsl, to be used for generating chunked output with high-
lighting based on change (@revisionflag) markup. The module imports/includes the standard chunking and changebars
templates and contains additional logic for chunked output. See FRs #1015180 and #1819915.

ePub
Covers now look better in Adobe Digital Editions thanks to a patch from Paul Norton of Adobe
Cover handling now more generic (including limited DocBook 5.0 cover support thanks to patch contributed by Liza Daly.
Cover markup now carries more reliably into files destined for .mobi and the Kindle.
dc:identifiers are now generated from more types of numbering schemes.
Both SEO and semantic structure of chunked ePub output by ensuring that we always send out one and only one h1 in each
XHTML chunk.
Primitive support for embedding a single font added.
Support for embedding a CSS customizations added.

Roundtrip
Support for imagedata-metadata and table as images added.
Support for imagedata-metadata and legalnotice as images added.

Params
man.output.better.ps.enabled added for Manpages output
writing.mode.xml added to set text direction.
Added new param email.mailto.enabled for FO output. Patch from Paolo Borelli. Closes #2086321.
highlight.source upgraded to support the latest version of XSLTHL 2.0.

The following is a list of changes that have been made since the 1.74.0 release.

16.1 Gentext

The following changes have been made to the gentext code since the 1.74.0 release.

* Michael(tm) Smith:locale/ky.xml;Makefile
  new Kirghiz locale from Ilyas Bakirov
• Mauritz Jeanson:locale/en.xml
  Added "Acknowledgements".

• Dongsheng Song:locale/zh_cn.xml
  Simplified Chinese translation.

• Robert Stayton:locale/lv.xml;locale/ca.xml;locale/pt.xml;locale/tr.xml;locale/af.xml;...
  Add writing-mode gentext string to support right-to-left languages.

16.2 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.74.0 release.

• David Cramer:footnote.xsl
  Added a check to confirm that a footnoteref’s linkend points to a footnote. Stylesheets stop processing if not and provide a useful error message.

• Mauritz Jeanson:spaces.xsl
  Convert spaces to fo:leader also in elements in the DB 5 namespace.

• Mauritz Jeanson:pi.xsl;synop.xsl
  Added support for a new processing instruction: dbfo funcsynopsis-style. Closes bug #1838213.

• Michael (tm) Smith:inline.xsl;param.xweb;param.ent
  Added new param email.mailto.enabled for FO output. Patch from Paolo Borelli. Closes #2086321.

• Mauritz Jeanson:docbook.xsl
  Added support for document metadata for fop1 (patch #2067318).

• Jirka Kosek:param.ent;param.xweb;highlight.xsl
  Upgraded to support the latest version of XSLTML 2.0
  -- nested markup in highlited code is now processed
  -- it is no longer needed to specify path XSLTML configuration file using Java property
  -- support for new languages, including Perl, Python and Ruby was added

16.3 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.74.0 release.

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb;docbook.xsl;param.ent;html.xsl
  Add support for writing.mode to set text direction and alignment based on document locale.

• Mauritz Jeanson:chunk-changebars.xsl
  Added a new top-level stylesheet module, chunk-changebars.xsl, to be used for generating chunked output with highlighting based on change (@revisionflag) markup. The module imports/includes the standard chunking and changebars templates and contains additional logic for chunked output. See FRs #1015180 and #1819915.
16.4 Manpages

The following changes have been made to the manpages code since the 1.74.0 release.

- Michael (tm) Smith: docbook.xsl

  Put the following at the top of generated roff for each page:
  \"t
  purpose is to explicitly tell AT&T troff that the page needs to be
  pre-processed through tbl(1); groff can figure it out
  automatically, but apparently AT&T troff needs to be explicitly told

16.5 ePub

The following changes have been made to the epub code since the 1.74.0 release.

- Keith Fahlgren: docbook.xsl

  Patch from Paul Norton of Adobe to get covers to look better in Adobe Digital Editions

  Patch contributed by Liza Daly to make ePub cover handling more generic. Additionally
  DocBook 5.0’s <cover> now has some limited support:
  - should reference a cover in the OPF guide for a DocBook 5.0 test document

  Liza Daly reported that the dc:identifier-generation code was garbage (she was right).

  Added new tests:
  - should include at least one dc:identifier
  - should include an ISBN as URN for dc:identifier if an ISBN was in the metadata
  - should include an ISSN as URN for dc:identifier if an ISSN was in the metadata
  - should include an biblioid as a dc:identifier if a biblioid was in the metadata
  - should include a URN for a biblioid with @class attribute as a dc:identifier if an
    biblioid was in the metadata

- Keith Fahlgren: docbook.xsl; bin/spec/epub_spec.rb

  Improve both SEO and semantic structure of chunked ePub output by ensuring that
  we always send out one and only one h1 in each XHTML chunk.
  DocBook::Epub
  - should include one and only one <h1> in each HTML file in rendered ePub files
    for <book>s
  - should include one and only one <h1> in each HTML file in rendered ePub files
    for <book>s even if they do not have section markup

- Keith Fahlgren: docbook.xsl; bin/spec/epub_realbook_spec.rb; bin/spec/files/orm.book.001.x...

  Adding better support for covers in epub files destined for .mobi and the Kindle

- Keith Fahlgren: dbtoepub; bin/lib/docbook.rb; bin/spec/files/DejaVuSerif.otf; docbook....

  Adding primitive support for embedding a single font
• Keith Fahlgren:bin/dbtoepub;bin/lib/docbook.rb;bin/spec/files/test_cust.xsl;bin/spec/e…

Adding support for user-specified customization layers in dbtoepub

• Keith Fahlgren:bin/dbtoepub;bin/spec/epub_regressions_spec.rb;bin/lib/docbook.rb;bin/s…

Adding CSS support to .epub target & dbtoepub:
  -c, --css [FILE] Use FILE for CSS on generated XHTML.

DocBook::Epub
...
- should include a CSS link in HTML files when a CSS file has been provided
- should include CSS file in .epub when a CSS file has been provided
- should include a CSS link in OPF file when a CSS file has been provided

16.6 Roundtrip

The following changes have been made to the roundtrip code since the 1.74.0 release.

• Steve Ball:blocks2dbk.xsl;template.xml;template.dot

  added support for imagedata-metadata
  added support for table as images

• Steve Ball:blocks2dbk.xsl;normalise2sections.xsl;sections2blocks.xsl

  Improved support for personname inlines.

• Steve Ball:blocks2dbk.xsl;blocks2dbk.dtd;template.xml

  Added support for legalnotice.

• Steve Ball:blocks2dbk.xsl;wordml2normalise.xsl

  added support for orgname in author

• Steve Ball:specifications.xml;supported.xml;blocks2dbk.xsl;wordml2normalise.xsl;dbk2w…

  Updated specification.
to-DocBook: add cols attribute to tgroup
from-DocBook: fix for blockquote title

16.7 Params

The following changes have been made to the params since the 1.74.0 release.

• The change was to add man.output.better.ps.enabled parameter, with its default value set to zero. If the value of the man.output.better.ps.enabled parameter is non-zero, certain markup is embedded in each generated man page such that PostScript output from the man -Tps command for that page will include a number of enhancements designed to improve the quality of that output. If man.output.better.ps.enabled is zero (the default), no such markup is embedded in generated man pages, and no enhancements are included in the PostScript output generated from those man pages by the man -Tps command. WARNING: The enhancements provided by this parameter rely on features that are specific to groff (GNU troff) and that are not part of “classic” AT&T troff or any of its derivatives. Therefore, any man pages you generate with this parameter enabled will be readable only on systems on which the groff (GNU troff) program is installed, such as GNU/Linux systems. The pages will not be readable on systems on with the classic troff (AT&T troff) command is installed. NOTE: The value of this parameter only affects PostScript output generated from the man command. It has no effect on output generated using the FO backend. TIP: You can generate PostScript output for any man page by running the following command: man FOO -Tps > FOO.ps You can then generate PDF output by running the following command: ps2pdf FOO.ps
• Robert Stayton:writing.mode.xml
  writing mode param used to set text direction.

• Michael (tm) Smith:email.mailto.enabled.xml
  Added new param email.mailto.enabled for FO output.
  Patch from Paolo Borelli. Closes #2086321.

• Jirka Kosek:highlight.source.xml;highlight.xslthl.config.xml
  Upgraded to support the latest version of XSLTHL 2.0
  -- nested markup in higlited code is now processed
  -- it is no longer needed to specify path XSLTHL configuration file using Java property
  -- support for new languages, including Perl, Python and Ruby was added

16.8 Highlighting

The following changes have been made to the highlighting code since the 1.74.0 release.

• Jirka Kosek:cpp-hl.xml;c-hl.xml;tcl-hl.xml;php-hl.xml;common.xsl;perl-hl.xml;delphi...
  Upgraded to support the latest version of XSLTHL 2.0
  -- nested markup in higlited code is now processed
  -- it is no longer needed to specify path XSLTHL configuration file using Java property
  -- support for new languages, including Perl, Python and Ruby was added

17 Release Notes: 1.74.0

This release includes important bug fixes and adds the following significant feature changes:

.epub target
  Paul Norton (Adobe) and Keith Fahlgren (O'Reilly Media) have donated code that generates .epub documents from DocBook input. An alpha-reference implementation in Ruby has also been provided.
  .epub is an open standard of the The International Digital Publishing Forum (IDPF), a the trade and standards association for the digital publishing industry.
  Read more about this target in epub/README

XHTML 1.1 target
  To support .epub output, a strict XHTML 1.1 target has been added. The stylesheets for this output are generated and are quite similar to the XHTML target.

Gentext updates
  A number of locales have been updated.

Roundtrip improvements
  Table, figure, template syncronization, and character style improvements have been made for WordML & Pages. Support added for OpenOffice.org.

First implementation of a libxslt extension
  A stylesheet extension for libxslt, written in Python, has been added. The extension is a function for adjusting column widths in CALS tables. See extensions/README.LIBXSLT for more information.

The following is a list of changes that have been made since the 1.73.2 release.
17.1 Gentext

The following changes have been made to the gentext code since the 1.73.2 release.

- Michael(tm) Smith:locale/id.xml
  Checked in changes to Indonesian locale submitted by Euis Luhuanam a long time ago.

- Michael(tm) Smith:locale/lt.xml
  Added changes to Lithuanian locale submitted a long time back by Nikolajus Krauklis.

- Michael(tm) Smith:locale/hu.xml
  Fixed error in lowercase.alpha definition in Hungarian locale

- Michael(tm) Smith:locale/nb.xml
  Corrected language code for nb locale, and restored missing "startquote" key.

- Michael(tm) Smith:locale/ja.xml
  Committed changes to ja locale file, from Akagi Kobayashi. Adds bracket quotes around many xref instances that did not have them before.

- Michael(tm) Smith:Makefile
  "no" locale is now "nb"

- Michael(tm) Smith:locale/nb.xml
  Update Norwegian Bokmål translation. Thanks to Hans F. Nordhaug.

- Michael(tm) Smith:locale/no.xml;locale/nb.xml
  Per message from Hans F. Nordhaug, correct identifier for Norwegian Bokmål is "nb" (not "no") and has been for quite some time now...

- Michael(tm) Smith:locale/ja.xml
  Converted ja.xml source file to use real unicode characters so that the actual glyphs so up when you edit it in a text editor (instead of the character references).

- Michael(tm) Smith:locale/ja.xml
  Checked in changes to ja.xml locale file. Thanks to Akagi Kobayashi.

- Michael(tm) Smith:locale/it.xml
  Changes from Federico Zenith

- Dongsheng Song:locale/zh_cn.xml
  Added missing translations.
17.2 Common

The following changes have been made to the common code since the 1.73.2 release.

- Michael (tm) Smith: l10n.xsl
  Added new template "l10.language.name" for retrieving the English-language name of the lang setting of the current document. Closes #1916837. Thanks to Simon Kennedy.

- Michael (tm) Smith: refentry.xsl
  fixed syntax error

- Michael (tm) Smith: refentry.xsl
  fixed a couple of typos

- Michael (tm) Smith: refentry.xsl
  refined handling of cases where refentry "source" or "manual" metadata is missing or when we use fallback content instead. We now report a Warning if we use fallback content.

- Michael (tm) Smith: refentry.xsl
  don’t use refmiscinfo@class=date value as fallback for refentry "source" or "manual" metadata fields

- Michael (tm) Smith: refentry.xsl
  Made reporting of missing refentry metadata more quiet:
  - we no longer report anything if usable-but-not-preferred metadata is found; we just quietly use whatever we manage to find
  - we now only report missing "source" metadata if the refentry is missing BOTH "source name" and "version" metadata; if it has one but not the other, we use whichever one it has and don’t report anything as missing

The above changes were made because testing with some "real world" source reveals that some authors are intentionally choosing to use "non preferred" markup for some metadata, and also choosing to omit "source name" or "version" metadata in there DocBook XML. So it does no good to give them pedantic reminders about what they already know...

Also, changed code to cause "fixme" text to be inserted in output in particular cases:
  - if we can’t manage to find any "source" metadata at all, we now put fixme text into the output
  - if we can’t manage to find any "manual" metadata a all, we now put fixme text into the output

The "source" and "manual" metadata is necessary information, so by putting the fixme stuff in the output, we alert users to the need problem of it being missing.
• **Michael (tm) Smith:refentry.xsl**
  When generating manpages output, we no longer report anything if the refentry source is missing date or pubdate content. In practice, many users intentionally omit the date from the source because they explicitly want it to be generated.

• **Michael (tm) Smith:l10n.xml**
  Further change needed for switch from no locale to nb.

• **Michael (tm) Smith:common.xsl**
  Added support for orgname in authorgroup. Thanks to Camille Bégnis.

• **Michael (tm) Smith:Makefile**
  "no" locale is now "nb"

• **Mauritz Jeanson:stripns.xsl**
  Removed the template matching "ng:link|db:link" (in order to make @xlink:show work with <link> elements). As far as I can tell, this template is no longer needed.

• **Mauritz Jeanson:entities.ent**
  Moved declaration of comment.block.parents entity to common/entities.ent.

• **Mauritz Jeanson:titles.xsl**
  Added an update the fix made in revision 7528 (handling of xref/link in no.anchor.mode mode).
  Having xref in title is not a problem as long as the target is not an ancestor element.
  Closes bug #1838136.

  Note that an xref that is in a title and whose target is an ancestor element is still not rendered in the TOC. This could be considered a bug, but on the other hand I cannot really see the point in having such an xref in a document.

• **Mauritz Jeanson:titles.xsl**
  Added a "not(ancestor::title)" test to work around "too many nested apply-templates" problems when processing xrefs or links in no.anchor.mode mode.
  Hopefully, this closes bug #1811721.

• **Mauritz Jeanson:titles.xsl**
  Removed old template matching "link" in no.anchor.mode mode.

• **Mauritz Jeanson:titles.xsl**
  Process <link> in no.anchor.mode mode with the same template as <xref>. Closes bug #1759205 (Empty link in no.anchor.mode mode).

• **Mauritz Jeanson:titles.xsl**
  In no.anchor.mode mode, do not output anchors for elements that are descendants of <title>. Previously, having inline elements with @id/@xml:id in <title>s resulted in anchors both in the TOC and in the main flow. Closes bug #1797492.
# 17.3 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.73.2 release.

- **Mauritz Jeanson:pi.xsl**
  Updated documentation for keep-together.

- **Mauritz Jeanson:task.xsl**
  Enabled use of the keep-together PI on task elements.

- **Robert Stayton:index.xsl**
  FOP1 requires fo:wrapper for inline index entries, not fo:inline.

- **Robert Stayton:index.xsl**
  Fixed non-working inline.or.block template for indexterm wrappers. Add fop1 to list of processors using inline.or.block.

- **Mauritz Jeanson:table.xsl**
  Fixed bug #1891965 (colsep in entytbl not working).

- **Mauritz Jeanson:titlepage.xsl**
  Added support for title in revhistory. Closes bug #1842847.

- **Mauritz Jeanson:pi.xsl**
  Small doc cleanup (dbfo float-type).

- **Mauritz Jeanson:titlepage.xsl**
  Insert commas between multiple copyright holders.

- **Mauritz Jeanson:autotoc.xsl;division.xsl**
  Added modifications to support nested set elements. See bug #1853172.

- **David Cramer:glossary.xsl**
  Added normalize-space to xsl:sorts to avoid missorting of glossterms due to stray leading spaces.

- **David Cramer:glossary.xsl**
  Fixed bug #1854199: glossary.xsl should use the sortas attribute on glossentry.

- **Mauritz Jeanson:inline.xsl**
  Added a template for citebiblioid. The hyperlink target is the parent of the referenced biblioid, and the "hot text" is the biblioid itself enclosed in brackets.

- **Mauritz Jeanson:inline.xsl**
  Moved declaration of comment.block.parents entity to common/entities.ent.
• Mauritz Jeanson:docbook.xsl
  Updated message about unmatched element.

• Mauritz Jeanson:param.xweb
  Added link to profiling chapter of TCG.

• Mauritz Jeanson:refentry.xsl
  Fixed typo (refsynopsysdiv -> refsynopsisdiv).

• David Cramer:fop.xsl;fopl.xsl;ptc.xsl;xep.xsl
  Added test to check generate.index param when generating pdf bookmarks

• Mauritz Jeanson:graphics.xsl
  Added support for MathML in imagedata.

• Michael(tm) Smith:math.xsl
  Removed unnecessary extra test condition in test express that checks for passivetex.

• Michael(tm) Smith:math.xsl
  Don’t use fo:instream-foreign-object if we are processing with passivetex. Closes #1806899. Thanks to Justus Piater.

• Mauritz Jeanson:component.xsl
  Added code to output a TOC for an appendix in an article when generate.toc='article/appendix toc'. Closes bug #1669658.

• Dongsheng Song:biblio-iso690.xsl
  Change encoding from "windows-1250" to "UTF-8".

• Mauritz Jeanson:pi.xsl
  Updated documentation for dbfo_label-width.

• Mauritz Jeanson:lists.xsl
  Added support for the dbfo_label-width PI in calloutlists.

• Robert Stayton:biblio.xsl
  Support finding glossary database entries inside bibliodivs.

• Robert Stayton:formal.xsl
  Complete support for <?dbfo pgwide="1"?> for informal elements too.

• Mauritz Jeanson:table.xsl
In the table.block template, added a check for the dbfo_keep-together PI, so that a table may break (depending on the PI value) at a page break. This was needed since the outer fo:block that surrounds fo:table has keep-together.within-column="always" by default, which prevents the table from breaking. Closes bug #1740964 (Titled table does not respect dbfo PI).

• Mauritz Jeanson:pi.xsl
  Added a few missing @role="tcg".

• Mauritz Jeanson:inline.xsl
  Use normalize-space() in glossterm comparisons (as in html/inline.xsl).

• Mauritz Jeanson:autoidx.xsl
  Removed the [&scope;] predicate from the target variable in the template with name="←reference". This filter was the cause of missing index backlinks when @zone and @type were used on ←indexterms, with index.on.type=1. Closes bug #1680836.

• Michael(tm) Smith:inline.xsl;xref.xsl;footnote.xsl
  Added capability in FO output for displaying URLs for all hyperlinks (elements marked up with xlink:href attributes) in the same way as URLs for ulinks are already handled (which is to say, either inline or as numbered footnotes).
  Background on this change:
  DocBook 5 allows "ubiquitous" linking, which means you can make any element a hyperlink just by adding an xlink:href attribute to it, with the value set to an external URL. That’s in contrast to DocBook 4, which only allows you to use specific elements (e.g., the link and ulink elements) to mark up hyperlinks.
  The existing FO stylesheets have a mechanism for handling display of URLs for hyperlinks that are marked up with ulink, but they did not handle display of URLs for elements that were marked up with xlink:href attributes. This change adds handling for those other elements, enabling the URLs they link to be displayed either inline or as numbered footnotes (depending on what values the user has the ulink.show and ulink.footnotes params set to).
  Note that this change only adds URL display support for elements that call the simple.xlink template -- which currently is most (but not all) inline elements.
  This change also moves the URL display handling out of the ulink template and into a new "hyperlink.url.display" named template; the ulink template and the simple.xlink named template now both call the hyperlink.url.display template.
  Warning: In the stylesheet code that determines what footnote number to assign to each footnote or external hyperlink, there is an XPath expression for determining whether a particular xlink:href instance is an external hyperlink; that expression is necessarily a bit complicated and further testing may reveal that it doesn’t handle all cases as expected -- so some refinements to it may need to be done later.
Closes #1785519. Thanks to Ken Morse for reporting and troubleshooting the problem.

17.4 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.73.2 release.

- **Keith Fahlgren:inline.xsl;synop.xsl**
  Work to make HTML and XHTML targets more valid

- **Keith Fahlgren:table.xsl**
  Add better handling for tables that have footnotes in the titles

- **Keith Fahlgren:biblio.xsl**
  Add anchors to bibliodivs

- **Keith Fahlgren:formal.xsl;Makefile;htmltbl.xsl**
  Initial checkin/merge of epub target from work provided by Paul Norton of Adobe and Keith Fahlgren of O’Reilly.

  This change includes new code for generating the XHTML 1.1 target sanely.

- **Mauritz Jeanson:biblio.xsl**
  Added code for creating URLs from biblioids with @class="doi" (representing Digital Object Identifiers). See FR #1934434 and http://doi.org.

  To do: 1) Add support for FO output. 2) Figure out how @class="doi" should be handled for bibliorelation, bibliosource and citebiblioid.

- **Norman Walsh:formal.xsl**
  Don’t use xsl:copy because it forces the resulting element to be in the same namespace as the source element; in the XHTML stylesheets, that’s wrong. But the HTML-to-XHTML converter does the right thing with literal result elements, so use one of them.

- **Michael(tm) Smith:Makefile**
  Added checks and hacks to various makefiles to enable building under Cygwin. This stuff is ugly and maybe not worth the mess and trouble, but does seem to work as expected and not break anything else.

- **Michael(tm) Smith:docbook.xsl**
  Added "exslt" namespace binding to html/docbook.xsl file (in addition to existing "exsl" binding. reason is because lack of it seems to cause processing problems when using the profiled version of the stylesheet.

- **Norman Walsh:chunk-common.xsl**
  Rename link
• Mauritz Jeanson:table.xsl
  Added a fix to make rowsep apply to the last row of thead in entrytbl.

• Michael (tm) Smith:synop.xsl
  Simplified and streamlined handling of output for ANSI-style funcprototype output, to correct a problem that was causing type data to be lost in the output parameter definitions. For example, for an instance like this:
  
  `<paramdef>void *<parameter>dataptr</parameter>[]</paramdef>

  ... the brackets (indicating an array type) were being dropped.

• Michael (tm) Smith:synop.xsl
  Changed HTML handling of K&R-style paramdef output. The parameter definitions are no longer output in a table (though the prototype still is). The reason for the change is that the kr-tabular-funcsynopsis-mode template was causing type data to be lost in the output parameter definitions. For example, for an instance like this:
  
  `<paramdef>void *<parameter>dataptr</parameter>[]</paramdef>

  ... the brackets (indicating an array type) were being dropped.

  The easiest way to deal with the problem is to not try to chop up the parameter definitions and display them in table format, but to instead just output them as-is. May not look quite as pretty, but at least we can be sure no information is being lost...

• Michael (tm) Smith:pi.xsl
  updated wording of doc for funcsynopsis-style PI

• Michael (tm) Smith:pi.xsl;param.xweb;param.ent;synop.xsl
  Removed the funcsynopsis.tabular.threshold param. It’s no longer being used in the code and hasn’t been since mid 2006.

• Mauritz Jeanson:graphics.xsl
  Added support for the img.src.path parameter for SVG graphics. Closes bug #1888169.

• Mauritz Jeanson:chunk-common.xsl
  Added missing space.

• Norman Walsh:component.xsl
  Fix bug where component titles inside info elements were not handled properly

• Michael (tm) Smith:pi.xsl
  Moved dbhtml_stop-chunking embedded doc into alphabetical order, fixed text of TCG section it see-also’ed.

• David Cramer:pi.xsl
  Added support for <?dbhtml stop-chunking?> processing instruction

• David Cramer:chunk-common.xsl;pi.xsl
Added support for `<dbhtml stop-chunking>` processing instruction

- David Cramer: glossary.xsl
  Fixed bug #1854199: glossary.xsl should use the sortas attribute on glossentry. Also added normalized-space to avoid missorting due to stray leading spaces.

- Mauritz Jeanson: inline.xsl
  Added a template for citebiblioid. The hyperlink target is the parent of the referenced biblioid, and the "hot text" is the biblioid itself enclosed in brackets.

- Mauritz Jeanson: inline.xsl
  Added support for @xlink:show in the simple.xlink template. The "new" and "replace" values are supported (corresponding to values of "_blank" and "_top" for the ulink.target parameter). I have assumed that @xlink:show should override ulink.target for external URI links. This closes bugs #1762023 and #1727498.

- Mauritz Jeanson: inline.xsl
  Moved declaration of comment.block.parents entity to common/entities.ent.

- Mauritz Jeanson: param.xweb
  Added link to profiling chapter of TCG.

- Dongsheng Song: biblio-iso690.xsl
  Change encoding from "windows-1250" to "UTF-8".

- Robert Stayton: biblio.xsl
  Add support in biblio collection to entries in bibliodivs.

- Mauritz Jeanson: pi.xsl
  Added missing @role="tcg".

- Mauritz Jeanson: chunk-common.xsl; titlepage.xsl
  Refactored legalnotice/revhistory chunking, so that the use.id.as.filename parameter as well as the dbhtml_filename PI are taken into account. A new named template in titlepage.xsl is used to compute the filename.

- Mauritz Jeanson: chunk-common.xsl; titlepage.xsl
  An update to the fix for bug #1790495 (r7433):
  The "ln-" prefix is output only when the legalnotice doesn’t have an @id/@xml:id, in which case the stylesheets generate an ID value, resulting in a filename like "ln-7e0fwgj.html". This is useful because without the prefix, you wouldn’t know that the file contained a legalnotice. The same logic is also applied to revhistory, using an "rh-" prefix.

- Mauritz Jeanson: autoidx.xsl
Removed the \{scope;} predicate from the target variable in the template with name="reference". This filter was the cause of missing index backlinks when @zone and @type were used on indexterm, with index.on.type=1. Closes bug #1680836.

- Mauritz Jeanson:titlepage.xsl
  Added ‘ln-’ prefix to the name of the legalnotice chunk, in order to match the \(<\text{link href}="...">\) that is output by make.legalnotice.head.links (chunk-common.xsl). Modified the href attribute on the legalnotice link. Closes bug #1790495.

17.5 Manpages

The following changes have been made to the manpages code since the 1.73.2 release.

- Michael (tm) Smith:other.xsl
  slightly adjusted spacing around admonition markers

- Michael (tm) Smith:refentry.xsl;utility.xsl
  make sure refsect3 titles are preceded by a line of space, and make the indenting of their child content less severe

- Michael (tm) Smith:block.xsl
  only indent verbatim environments in TTY output, not in non-TTY/PS

- Michael (tm) Smith:block.xsl
  made another adjustment to correct vertical alignment of admonition marker

- Michael (tm) Smith:block.xsl;other.xsl
  Adjusted/corrected alignment of admonition marker in PS/non-TTY output.

- Michael (tm) Smith:endnotes.xsl
  For PS/non-TTY output, display footnote/endnote numbers in superscript.

- Michael (tm) Smith:table.xsl;synop.xsl;utility.xsl
  Changed handling of hanging indents for cmdsynopsis, funcsynopsis, and synopfragment such that they now look correct in non-TTY/PS output. We now use the groff \w escape to hang by the actual width -- in the current font -- of the command, funcdef, or synopfragment references number (as opposed to hanging by the number of characters). This rendering in TTY output remains the same, since the width in monospaced TTY output is the same as the number of characters.

  Also, created new synopsis-block-start and synopsis-block-end templates to use for cmdsynopsis and funcsynopsis instead of the corresponding verbatim-\* templates.
Along with those changes, also corrected a problem that caused the content of synopfragment to be dropped, and made a vertical-spacing change to adjust spacing around table titles and among sibling synopfragment instances.

- Michael (tm) Smith: other.xsl
  use common 110.language.name template to retrieve English-language name

- Michael (tm) Smith: synop.xsl; inline.xsl
  added comment in code explaining why we don’t put filename output in italic (despite the fact that man guidelines say we should)

- Michael (tm) Smith: inline.xsl
  put filename output in monospace instead of italic

- Michael (tm) Smith: synop.xsl
  put cmdsynopsis in monospace

- Michael (tm) Smith: inline.xsl
  removed template match for literal. template matches for monospace inlines are all imported from the HTML stylesheet

- Michael (tm) Smith: block.xsl
  don’t indent verbatim environments that are descendants of refsynopsisdiv, not put backgrounds behind them

- Michael (tm) Smith: inline.xsl
  set output of the literal element in monospace. this causes all inline monospace instances in the git man pages to be set in monospace (since DocBook XML source for git docs is generated with asciidoc and asciidoc consistently outputs only <literal> for inline monospace (not <command> or <code> or anything else). Of course this only affects non-TTY output...

- Michael (tm) Smith: utility.xsl
  Added inline.monoseq named template.

- Michael (tm) Smith: utility.xsl
  don’t bother using a custom register to store the previous font-family value when setting blocks of text in code font; just use \F{} .fam with no arg to switch back

- Michael (tm) Smith: endnotes.xsl
  put links in blue in PS output (note that this matches how groff renders content marked up with the .URL macro)

- Michael (tm) Smith: endnotes.xsl; param.xweb; param.ent
  removed man.links.are.underlined and added man.font.links. Also, changed the default font formatting for links to bold.
• Michael (tm) Smith: endnotes.xsl; param.xweb; param.ent

Added new param man.base.url.for.relative.links .. specifies a base URL for relative links (for url, xlink:href, imagedata, audiodata, videodata) shown in the generated NOTES section of man-page output. The value of man.base.url.for.relative.links is prepended to any relative URI that is a value of url, xlink:href, or fileref attribute.

If you use relative URIs in link sources in your DocBook refentry source, and you leave man.base.url.for.relative.links unset, the relative links will appear "as is" in the NOTES section of any man-page output generated from your source. That’s probably not what you want, because such relative links are only usable in the context of HTML output. So, to make the links meaningful and usable in the context of man-page output, set a value for man.base.url.for.relative.links that points to the online version of HTML output generated from your DocBook refentry source. For example:

```xml
```

• Michael (tm) Smith: info.xsl

If a source refentry contains a Documentation or DOCUMENTATION section, don’t report it as having missing AUTHOR information. Also, if missing a contrib/personblurb for a person or org, report pointers to http://www.docbook.org/tdg5/en/html/personblurb and to http://www.docbook.org/tdg5/en/html/contrib

• Michael (tm) Smith: info.xsl

If we encounter an author|editor|othercredit instance that lacks a personblurb or contrib, report it to the user (because that means we have no information about that author|editor|othercredit to display in the generated AUTHOR|AUTHORS section...)

• Michael (tm) Smith: info.xsl; docbook.xsl; other.xsl

if we can’t find any usable author data, emit a warning and insert a fixme in the output

• Michael (tm) Smith: info.xsl

fixed bug in indenting of output for contrib instances in AUTHORS section. Thanks to Daniel Leidert and the fglrx docs for exposing the bug.

• Michael (tm) Smith: block.xsl

for a para or simpara that is the first child of a callout, suppress the .sp or .PP that would normally be output (because in those cases, the output goes into a table cell, and the .sp or .PP markup causes a spurious linebreak before it when displayed

• Michael (tm) Smith: lists.xsl

Added support for rendering co callouts and calloutlist instances. So you can now use simple callouts -- marking up programlisting and such with co instances -- and have the callouts displayed in
man-page output. ("simple callouts" means using co@id and
callout@arearefs pointing to co@id instances; in man/roff output,
we can’t/don’t support markup that uses areaset and area)

- Michael (tm) Smith:block.xsl
  only put a line of space after a verbatim if it’s followed by a
text node or a paragraph

- Michael (tm) Smith:utility.xsl
  put verbatim environments in slightly smaller font in non-TTY
  output

- Michael (tm) Smith:lists.xsl
  minor whitespace-only reformatting of lists.xsl source

- Michael (tm) Smith:lists.xsl
  Made refinements/fixes to output of orderedlist and itemizedlist
  -- in part, to get mysql man pages to display correctly. This
  change causes a "\c" continuation marker to be added between
  listitem markers and contents (to ensure that the content remains
  on the same line as the marker when displayed)

- Michael (tm) Smith:block.xsl
  put a line of vertical space after all verbatim output that has
  sibling content following it (not just if that sibling content is
  a text node)

- Michael (tm) Smith:block.xsl
  refined spacing around titles for admonitions

- Michael (tm) Smith:block.xsl;other.xsl
  Deal with case of verbatim environments that have a linebreak
  after the opening tag. Assumption is that users generally don’t
  want that linebreak to appear in output, so we do some groff
  hackery to mess with vertical spacing and close the space.

- Michael (tm) Smith:inline.xsl
  indexterm instances now produce groff comments like this:
  .\" primary: secondary: tertiary
  remark instances, if non-empty, now produce groff comments

- Michael (tm) Smith:charmap.groff.xsl;other.xsl
  convert no-break space character to groff " \&" (instead of just
  "\ ”). the reason is that if a space occurs at the end of a line,
  our processing causes it to be eaten. a real-world case of this is
  the mysql(1) man page. appending the "\&" prevents that

- Michael (tm) Smith:block.xsl
output "sp" before simpara output, not after it (outputting it after results in undesirable whitespace in particular cases; for example, in the hg/mercurial docs

- Michael(tm) Smith:table.xsl;synop.xsl;utility.xsl
  renamed from title-preamble to pinch.together and replaced "sp -1" between synopsis fragments with call to pinch.together instead

- Michael(tm) Smith:table.xsl
  use title-preamble template for table titles (instead of "sp -1" hack), and "sp 1" after all tables (instead of just "sp"

- Michael(tm) Smith:utility.xsl
  created title-preamble template for suppressing line spacing after headings

- Michael(tm) Smith:info.xsl
  further refinement of indenting in AUTHORS section

- Michael(tm) Smith:block.xsl;other.xsl
  refined handling of admonitions

- Michael(tm) Smith:lists.xsl
  Use RS/RE in another place where we had IP ""

- Michael(tm) Smith:info.xsl
  Replace (ab)use of IP with "sp -1" in AUTHORS section with RS/RE instead.

- Michael(tm) Smith:table.xsl;synop.xsl;info.xsl
  changed all instances of ".sp -1n" to ".sp -1"

- Michael(tm) Smith:other.xsl
  add extra line before SH heads only in non-TTY output

- Michael(tm) Smith:block.xsl
  Reworked output for admonitions (caution, important, note, tip, warning). In TTY output, admonitions now get indented. In non-TTY output, a colored marker (yellow) is displayed next to them.

- Michael(tm) Smith:other.xsl
  Added BM/EM macros for putting a colored marker in margin next to a block of text.

- Michael(tm) Smith:utility.xsl
created make.bold.title template by moving title-bolding part out from nested-section-title template. This allows the bolding to also be used by the template for formatting admonitions

• Michael(tm) Smith:info.xsl
put .br before copyright contents to prevent them from getting run in

• Michael(tm) Smith:refentry.xsl;other.xsl;utility.xsl
made point size of output for Refsect2 and Refsect3 heads bigger

• Michael(tm) Smith:other.xsl
put slightly more space between SH head and underline in non-TTY output

• Michael(tm) Smith:param.xweb;param.ent;other.xsl
Added the man.charmap.subset.profile.english parameter and refined the handling of charmap subsets to differentiate between English and non-English source.

This way charmap subsets are now handled is this:

If the value of the man.charmap.use.subset parameter is non-zero, and your DocBook source is not written in English (that is, if its lang or xml:lang attribute has a value other than en), then the character-map subset specified by the man.charmap.subset.profile parameter is used instead of the full roff character map.

Otherwise, if the lang or xml:lang attribute on the root element in your DocBook source or on the first refentry element in your source has the value en or if it has no lang or xml:lang attribute, then the character-map subset specified by the man.charmap.subset.profile.english parameter is used instead of man.charmap.subset.profile.

The difference between the two subsets is that man.charmap.subset.profile provides mappings for characters in Western European languages that are not part of the Roman (English) alphabet (ASCII character set).

• Michael(tm) Smith:other.xsl
Various updates, mainly related to uppercasing SH titles:

- added a "Language: " metadata line to the top comment area of output man pages, to indicate the language the page is in

- added a "toupper" macro of doing locale-aware uppercasing of SH titles and cross-references to SH titles; the mechanism relies on the uppercase.alpha and lowercase.alpha DocBook gentext keys to do locale-aware uppercasing based on the language the page is written in

- added a "string.shuffle" template, which provides a library function for "shuffling" two strings together into a single string; it takes the first character for the first string, the first character from second string, etc. The only current use
for it is to generate the argument for the groff tr request that does string uppercasing.

- added make.tr.uppercase.arg and make.tr.normalcase.arg named templates for use in generating groff code for uppercasing and "normal"-casing SH titles

- made the BB/BE "background drawing" macros have effect only in non-TTY output

- output a few comments in the top part of source

• Michael(tm) Smith:utility.xsl
  removed some leftover kruft

• Michael(tm) Smith:refentry.xsl
  To create the name(s) for each man page, we now replace any spaces in the refname(s) with underscores. This ensures that tools like lexgrog(1) will be able to parse the name (lexgrog won’t parse names that contain spaces).

• Michael(tm) Smith:docbook.xsl
  Put a comment into source of man page to indicate where the main content starts. (We now have a few of macro definitions at the start of the source, so putting this comment in helps those that might be viewing the source.)

• Michael(tm) Smith:refentry.xsl
  refined mechanism for generating SH titles

• Michael(tm) Smith:charmap.groff.xsl
  Added zcaron, Zcaron, scaron, and Scaron to the groff character map. This means that generated Finnish man pages will no longer contain any raw accented characters -- they’ll instead by marked up with groff escapes.

• Michael(tm) Smith:other.xsl;utility.xsl
  corrected a regression I introduced about a year ago that caused dots to be output just as \\\. -- instead needs to be \\s. (which is what it will be now, after this change)

• Michael(tm) Smith:refentry.xsl
  Changed backend handling for generating titles for SH sections and for cross-references to those sections. This should have no effect on TTY output (behavior should remain the same hopefully) but results in titles in normal case (instead of uppercase) in PS output.

• Michael(tm) Smith:info.xsl
  use make.subheading template to make subheadings for AUTHORS and COPYRIGHT sections (instead of harcoding roff markup)
• Michael(tm) Smith:block.xsl
  put code font around programlisting etc.

• Michael(tm) Smith:synop.xsl;docbook.xsl
  embed custom macro definitions in man pages, plus wrap synopsis in code font

• Michael(tm) Smith:endnotes.xsl
  use the make.subheading template to generated SH subheading for endnotes section.

• Michael(tm) Smith:lists.xsl
  Added some templates for generating if-then-else conditional markup in groff, so let’s use those instead of hard-coding it in multiple places...

• Michael(tm) Smith:other.xsl;utility.xsl
  Initial checkin of some changes related to making PS/PDF output from "man -l -Tps" look better. The current changes:
  - render synopsis and verbatim sections in a monospace/code font
  - put a light-grey background behind all programlisting, screen, and literallayout instances
  - prevent SH heads in PS output from being rendered in uppercase (as they are in console output)
  - also display xrefs to SH heads in PS output in normal case (instead of uppercase)
  - draw a line under SH heads in PS output
  The changes made to the code to support the above features were:
  - added some embedded/custom macros: one for conditionally upper-casing SH x-refs, one for redefining the SH macro itself, with some conditional handling for PS output, and finally a macro for putting a background/screen (filled box) around a block of text (e.g., a program listing) in PS output
  - added utility templates for wrapping blocks of text in code font; also templates for inline code font

• Robert Stayton:refentry.xsl
  refpurpose nodes now get apply-templates instead of just normalize-space().

• Michael(tm) Smith:lists.xsl
  Fixed alignment of first lined of text for each listitem in orderedlist output for TTY. Existing code seemed to have been causing an extra undesirable space to appear.

• Michael(tm) Smith:lists.xsl
Wrapped some roff conditionals around roff markup for orderedlist and itemizedlist output, so that the lists look acceptable in PS output as well as TTY.

- Michael (tm) Smith:pi.xsl;synop.xsl;param.xweb;param.ent

  Added the man.funcsynopsis.style parameter. Has the same effect in manpages output as the funcsynopsis.style parameter has in HTML output -- except that its default value is 'ansi' instead of 'kr'.

- Michael (tm) Smith:docbook.xsl

  added manpages/pi.xsl file

- Michael (tm) Smith:.cvsignore;pi.xsl

  Added "dbman funcsynopsis-style" PI and incorporated it into the doc build.

- Michael (tm) Smith:refentry.xsl

  Fixed regression that caused an unescaped dash to be output between refname and refpurpose content. Closes bug #1894244. Thanks to Daniel Leidert.

- Michael (tm) Smith:other.xsl

  Fixed problem with dots being escaped in filenames of generated man files. Closes #1827195. Thanks to Daniel Leidert.

- Michael (tm) Smith:inline.xsl

  Added support for processing structfield (was appearing in roff output surrounded by HTML <em> tags; fixed so that it gets roff ital markup). Closes bug #1858329. Thanks to Sam Varshavchik.
17.6 Epub

The following changes have been made to the epub code since the 1.73.2 release.

- Keith Fahlgren:bin/spec/README;bin/spec/epub_realbook_spec.rb
  'Realbook' spec now passes

- Keith Fahlgren:bin/dbtoepub;README;bin/spec/README;bin/lib/docbook.rb;bin/spec/epub_r...
  Very primitive Windows support for dbtoepub reference implementation; README for running tests and for the .epub target in general; shorter realbook test document (still fails for now)

- Keith Fahlgren:bin/dbtoepub;bin/spec/epub_regressions_spec.rb;bin/lib/docbook.rb;bin/s...
  Changes to OPF spine to not duplicate idrefs for documents with parts not at the root; regression specs for same

- Keith Fahlgren:docbook.xsl
  Fixing linking to cover @id, distinct from other needs of cover-image-id (again, thanks to Martin Goerner)

- Keith Fahlgren:docbook.xsl
  Updating the title of the toc element in the guide to be more explicit (thanks to Martin Goerner)

- Keith Fahlgren:spec/examples/amasque_exploded/content.opf;bin/spec/examples/amasque...
  Initial checkin/merge of epub target from work provided by Paul Norton of Adobe and Keith Fahlgren of O’Reilly.

- Keith Fahlgren:docbook.xsl
  == General epub test support
  $ spec -O ~/.spec.opts spec/epub_spec.rb
  DocBook::Epub
  - should be able to be created
  - should fail on a nonexistent file
  - should be able to render to a file
  - should create a file after rendering
  - should have the correct mimetype after rendering
  - should be valid .epub after rendering an article
  - should be valid .epub after rendering an article without sections
  - should be valid .epub after rendering a book
  - should be valid .epub after rendering a book even if it has one graphic
  - should be valid .epub after rendering a book even if it has many graphics
  - should be valid .epub after rendering a book even if it has many duplicated graphics
  - should report an empty file as invalid
  - should confirm that a valid .epub file is valid
  - should not include PDFs in rendered epub files as valid image inclusions
  - should include a TOC link in rendered epub files for <book>

  Finished in 20.608395 seconds
  15 examples, 0 failures
== Verbose epub test coverage against _all_ of the testdocs

Fails on only (errors truncated):

1)  
'DocBook::Epub should be able to render a valid .epub for the test document /Users/keith/ → work/docbook-dev/trunk/xsl/epub/bin/spec/testdocs/calloutlist.003.xml [30]' FAILED
'DocBook::Epub should be able to render a valid .epub for the test document /Users/keith/ ← work/docbook-dev/trunk/xsl/epub/bin/spec/testdocs/cmdsynopsis.001.xml [35]' FAILED
....

Finished in 629.89194 seconds

224 examples, 15 failures

224 examples, 15 failures yields 6% failure rate

17.7 HTMLHelp

The following changes have been made to the htmlhelp code since the 1.73.2 release.

- **Mauritz Jeanson**: htmlhelp-common.xsl

  Added `<xsl:with-param name="quiet" select="$chunk.quietly"/>` to calls to the `write.chunk`, `write.chunk.with.doctype`, and `write.text.chunk` templates. This makes `chunk.quietly=1` suppress chunk filename messages also for help support files (which seems to be what one would expect). See bug #1648360.

17.8 Eclipse

The following changes have been made to the eclipse code since the 1.73.2 release.

- **David Cramer**: eclipse.xsl

  Use sortas attributes (if they exist) when sorting indexterms

- **David Cramer**: eclipse.xsl

  Added support for `indexterm/see` in `eclipse index.xml`

- **Mauritz Jeanson**: eclipse.xsl

  Added `<xsl:with-param name="quiet" select="$chunk.quietly"/>` to `helpidx` template.

- **David Cramer**: eclipse.xsl

  Generate `index.xml` file and add related `goo` to `plugin.xml` file. Does not yet support `see` ← and `seealso`.

- **Mauritz Jeanson**: eclipse.xsl

  Added `<xsl:with-param name="quiet" select="$chunk.quietly"/>` to calls to the `write.chunk`, `write.chunk.with.doctype`, and `write.text.chunk` templates. This makes `chunk.quietly=1` suppress chunk filename messages also for help support files (which seems to be what one would expect). See bug #1648360.
17.9  JavaHelp

The following changes have been made to the javahelp code since the 1.73.2 release.

• Mauritz Jeanson: javahelp.xsl
  Added <xsl:with-param name="quiet" select="$chunk.quietly"/> to calls to the write.chunk, write.chunk.with.doctype, and write.text.chunk templates. This makes chunk.quietly=1 suppress chunk filename messages also for help support files (which seems to be what one would expect). See bug #1648360.

17.10  Roundtrip

The following changes have been made to the roundtrip code since the 1.73.2 release.

• Steve Ball: blocks2dbk.xsl; wordml2normalise.xsl
  fix table/cell borders for wordml, fix formal figure, add emphasis-strong

• Mauritz Jeanson: supported.xml
  Changed @cols to 5.

• Steve Ball: blocks2dbk.xsl; blocks2dbk.dtd; template.xml
  added pubdate, fixed metadata handling in bibliocentry

• Steve Ball: supported.xml
  Added support for edition.

• Steve Ball: docbook-pages.xsl; wordml-blocks.xsl; docbook.xsl; wordml.xsl; pages-normalise...
  Removed stylesheets for old, deprecated conversion method.

• Steve Ball: specifications.xml; dbk2ooo.xsl; blocks2dbk.xsl; dbk2pages.xsl; blocks2dbk.dtd...
  Added support for Open Office, added edition element, improved list and table support in Word and Pages

• Steve Ball: normalise-common.xsl; blocks2dbk.xsl; dbk2pages.xsl; template-pages.xml; templ...
  Fixed bug in WordML table handling, improved table handling for Pages 08, synchronised WordML and Pages templates.

• Steve Ball: normalise-common.xsl; blocks2dbk.xsl; wordml2normalise.xsl; dbk2wp.xsl
  fix caption, attributes

• Steve Ball: specifications.xml; blocks2dbk.xsl; wordml2normalise.xsl; blocks2dbk.dtd; temp...
  Fixes to table and list handling

• Steve Ball: blocks2dbk.xsl
  added support for explicit emphasis character styles
• Steve Ball:wordml2normalise.xsl
  added support for customisation in image handling

• Steve Ball:blocks2dbk.xsl
  Added inlinemediaobject support for metadata.

• Steve Ball:normalise-common.xsl;blocks2dbk.xsl;template.xml;dbk2wordml.xsl;dbk2wp.xsl
  Added support file. Added style locking. Conversion bug fixes.

17.11 Slides

The following changes have been made to the slides code since the 1.73.2 release.

• Michael(tm) Smith:fo/Makefile;html/Makefile
  Added checks and hacks to various makefiles to enable building under Cygwin. This stuff is ugly and maybe not worth the mess and trouble, but does seem to work as expected and not break anything else.

• Jirka Kosek:html/plain.xsl
  Added support for showing foil number

17.12 Website

The following changes have been made to the website code since the 1.73.2 release.

• Michael(tm) Smith:extensions/saxon64/.classes/.gitignore;extensions/xalan2/.classes/com/…
  renamed a bunch more .cvsignore files to .gitignore (to facilitate use of git-svn)

17.13 Params

The following changes have been made to the params code since the 1.73.2 release.

• Keith Fahlgren:epub.autolabel.xml
  New parameter for epub, epub.autolabel

• Mauritz Jeanson:table.frame.border.color.xml;table.cell.padding.xml;table.cell.border.t…
  Added missing refpurposes and descriptions.

• Keith Fahlgren:ade.extensions.xml
  Extensions to support Adobe Digital Editions extensions in .epub output.

• Mauritz Jeanson:fop.extensions.xml;fop1.extensions.xml
  Clarified that fop1.extensions is for FOP 0.90 and later. Version 1 is not here yet…
• Michael (tm) Smith:man.links.are.underlined.xml;man.endnotes.list.enabled.xml;man.font.l... removed man.links.are.underlined and added man.font.links. Also, changed the default font formatting for links to bold.

• Michael (tm) Smith:man.base.url.for.relative.links.xml

Added new param man.base.url.for.relative.links .. specifies a base URL for relative links (for ulink, @xlink:href, imagedata, audiodata, videodata) shown in the generated NOTES section of man-page output. The value of man.base.url.for.relative.links is prepended to any relative URI that is a value of ulink url, xlink:href, or fileref attribute.

If you use relative URIs in link sources in your DocBook refentry source, and you leave man.base.url.for.relative.links unset, the relative links will appear "as is" in the NOTES section of any man-page output generated from your source. That's probably not what you want, because such relative links are only usable in the context of HTML output. So, to make the links meaningful and usable in the context of man-page output, set a value for man.base.url.for.relative.links that points to the online version of HTML output generated from your DocBook refentry source. For example:

```xml
<xsl:param name="man.base.url.for.relative.links"
  >http://www.kernel.org/pub/software/scm/git/docs/</xsl:param>
```

• Michael (tm) Smith:man.string.subst.map.xml

squeeze .sp\n.sp into a single .sp (to prevent a extra, spurious line of whitespace from being inserted after programlisting etc. in certain cases)

• Michael (tm) Smith:refentry.manual.fallback.profile.xml;refentry.source.fallback.profile....

  don’t use refmiscinfo@class=date value as fallback for refentry "source" or "manual" metadata fields

• Michael (tm) Smith:man.charmap.subset.profile.xml;man.charmap.enabled.xml;man.charmap.su... made some further doc tweaks related to the man.charmap.subset.profile.english param

• Michael (tm) Smith:man.charmap.subset.profile.xml;man.charmap.enabled.xml;man.charmap.su... Added the man.charmap.subset.profile.english parameter and refined the handling of charmap subsets to differentiate between English and non-English source.

  This way charmap subsets are now handled is this:

  If the value of the man.charmap.use.subset parameter is non-zero, and your DocBook source is not written in English (that is, if its lang or xml:lang attribute has a value other than en), then the character-map subset specified by the man.charmap.subset.profile parameter is used instead of the full roff character map.

  Otherwise, if the lang or xml:lang attribute on the root element in your DocBook source or on the first refentry element in your source has the value en or if it has no lang or xml:lang
attribute, then the character-map subset specified by the
man.charmap.subset.profile.english parameter is used instead of
man.charmap.subset.profile.

The difference between the two subsets is that
man.charmap.subset.profile provides mappings for characters in
Western European languages that are not part of the Roman
(English) alphabet (ASCII character set).

- Michael (tm) Smith: man.charmap.subset.profile.xml
  Added to default charmap used by manpages:
  - the "letters" part of the ‘C1 Controls And Latin-1 Supplement
    (Latin-1 Supplement)’ Unicode block
  - Latin Extended-A block (but not all of the characters from
    that block have mappings in groff, so some of them are still
    passed through as-is)

  The effects of this change are that in man pages generated for
  most Western European languages and for Finnish, all characters
  not part of the Roman alphabet are (e.g., "accented" characters)
  are converted to groff escapes.

  Previously, by default we passed through those characters as is
  (and users needed to use the full charmap if they wanted to have
  those characters converted).

  As a result of this change, man pages generated for Western
  European languages will be viewable in some environments in which
  they are not viewable if the "raw" non-Roman characters are in them.

- Mauritz Jeanson: generate.legalnotice.link.xml; generate.revhistory.link.xml
  Added information on how the filename is computed.

- Mauritz Jeanson: default.table.width.xml
  Clarified PI usage.

- Michael (tm) Smith: man.funcsynopsis.style.xml
  Added the man.funcsynopsis.style parameter. Has the same effect in
  manpages output as the funcsynopsis.style parameter has in HTML
  output -- except that its default value is ‘ansi’ instead of ‘kr’.

- Michael (tm) Smith: funcsynopsis.tabular.threshold.xml
  Removed the funcsynopsis.tabular.threshold param. It’s no longer
  being used in the code and hasn’t been since mid 2006.

- Mauritz Jeanson: table.properties.xml
  Set keep-together.within-column to "auto". This seems to be the most sensible
  default value for tables.

- Mauritz Jeanson: informal.object.properties.xml; admon.graphics.extension.xml; informalequ...
  Several small documentation fixes.
• Mauritz Jeanson:manifest.in.base.dir.xml
  Wording fixes.

• Mauritz Jeanson:header.content.properties.xml;footer.content.properties.xml
  Added refpurpose.

• Mauritz Jeanson:ulink.footnotes.xml;ulink.show.xml
  Updated for DocBook 5.

• Mauritz Jeanson:index.method.xml;glossterm.auto.link.xml
  Spelling and wording fixes.

• Mauritz Jeanson:callout.graphics.extension.xml
  Clarified available graphics formats and extensions.

• Mauritz Jeanson:footnote.sep.leader.properties.xml
  Corrected refpurpose.

• Jirka Kosek:footnote.properties.xml
  Added more properties which make it possible to render correctly footnotes placed inside verbatim elements.

• Mauritz Jeanson:img.src.path.xml
  img.src.path works with inlinegraphic too.

• Mauritz Jeanson:saxon.character.representation.xml
  Added TCG link.

• Mauritz Jeanson:img.src.path.xml
  Updated description of img.src.path. Bug #1785224 revealed that there was a risk of misunderstanding how it works.

17.14 Profiling

The following changes have been made to the profiling code since the 1.73.2 release.

• Jirka Kosek:xsl2profile.xsl
  Added new rules to profile all content generated by HTML Help (including alias files)

• Robert Stayton:profile-mode.xsl
  use mode="profile" instead of xsl:copy-of for attributes so they can be more easily customized.
17.15 Tools

The following changes have been made to the tools code since the 1.73.2 release.

- Michael (tm) Smith: make/Makefile.DocBook
  various changes and additions to support making with asciidoc as an input format

- Michael (tm) Smith: make/Makefile.DocBook
  make dblatex the default PDF maker for the example makefile

- Michael (tm) Smith: xsl/build/html2roff.xsl
  Reworked handling of K&R funcprototype output. It no longer relies on the HTML kr-tabular templates, but instead just does direct transformation to roff. For K&R output, it displays the paramdef output in an indented list following the prototype.

- Mauritz Jeanson: xsl/build/make-xsl-params.xsl
  Made attribute-sets members of the param list. This enables links to attribute-sets in the reference documentation.

- Michael (tm) Smith: xsl/build/html2roff.xsl
  use .BI handling in K&R funsynopsis output for manpages, just as we do already of ANSI output

- Michael (tm) Smith: xsl/build/html2roff.xsl
  Implemented initial support for handling tabular K&R output of funcprototype in manpages output. Accomplished by adding more templates to the intermediate HTML-to-roff stylesheet that the build uses to create the manpages/html-synop.xsl stylesheet.

- Michael (tm) Smith: xsl/build/doc-link-docbook.xsl
  Made the xsl/tools/xsl/build/doc-link-docbook.xsl stylesheet import profile-docbook.xsl, so that we can do profiling of release notes. Corrected some problems in the target for the release-notes HTML build.

17.16 Extensions

The following changes have been made to the extensions code since the 1.73.2 release.

- Keith Fahlgren: Makefile
  Use repo_dir variable everywhere, please; build with PDF_MAKER

- Michael (tm) Smith: Makefile
  moved extensions build targets from master xsl/Makefile to xsl/extensions/Makefile

- Michael (tm) Smith: .cvsignore
  re-adding empty extensions subdir
17.17  XSL-Saxon

The following changes have been made to the \texttt{xsl-saxon} code since the 1.73.2 release.

- Michael (tm) Smith: \texttt{VERSION}
  
  Bring \texttt{xsl2}, \texttt{xsl-saxon}, and \texttt{xsl-xalan} \texttt{VERSION} files up-to-date with recent change to snapshot build infrastructure

- Michael (tm) Smith: \texttt{nbproject/build-impl.xml};\texttt{nbproject/project.properties}
  
  Changed hard-coded file references in "clean" target to variable references. Closes \#1792043. Thanks to Daniel Leidert.

- Michael (tm) Smith: \texttt{VERSION};\texttt{Makefile}
  
  Did post-release wrap-up of \texttt{xsl-saxon} and \texttt{xsl-xalan} dirs

- Michael (tm) Smith: \texttt{nbproject/build-impl.xml};\texttt{VERSION};\texttt{Makefile};\texttt{test}
  
  More tweaks to get release-ready

17.18  XSL-Xalan

The following changes have been made to the \texttt{xsl-xalan} code since the 1.73.2 release.

- Michael (tm) Smith: \texttt{VERSION}
  
  Bring \texttt{xsl2}, \texttt{xsl-saxon}, and \texttt{xsl-xalan} \texttt{VERSION} files up-to-date with recent change to snapshot build infrastructure

- Michael (tm) Smith: \texttt{nbproject/build-impl.xml}
  
  Changed hard-coded file references in "clean" target to variable references. Closes \#1792043. Thanks to Daniel Leidert.

- Michael (tm) Smith: \texttt{Makefile};\texttt{VERSION}
  
  Did post-release wrap-up of \texttt{xsl-saxon} and \texttt{xsl-xalan} dirs

- Michael (tm) Smith: \texttt{Makefile};\texttt{nbproject/build-impl.xml};\texttt{VERSION}
  
  More tweaks to get release-ready

17.19  XSL-libxslt

The following changes have been made to the \texttt{xsl-libxslt} code since the 1.73.2 release.

- Mauritz Jeanson: \texttt{python/xslt.py}
  
  Print the result to stdout if no outfile has been given. Some unnecessary semicolons removed.

- Mauritz Jeanson: \texttt{python/xslt.py}
Added a function that quotes parameter values (to ensure that they are interpreted as strings).
Replaced deprecated functions from the string module with string methods.

- Michael (tm) Smith: python/README; python/README.LIBXSLT
  renamed xsl-libxslt/python/README to xsl-libxslt/python/README.LIBXSLT
- Mauritz Jeanson: python/README
  Tweaked the text a little.

18  Release Notes: 1.73.2

This is solely a minor bug-fix update to the 1.73.1 release. It fixes a packaging error in the 1.73.1 package, as well as a bug in footnote handling in FO output.

19  Release: 1.73.1

This is mostly a bug-fix update to the 1.73.0 release.

19.1  Gentext

The following changes have been made to the gentext code since the 1.73.0 release.

- Mauritz Jeanson: locale/de.xml
  Applied patch #1766009.

- Michael (tm) Smith: locale/lv.xml
  Added localization for ProductionSet.

19.2  FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.73.0 release.

- Mauritz Jeanson: table.xsl
  Modified the tgroup template so that, for tables with multiple tgroups, a width attribute is output on all corresponding fo:tables. Previously, there was a test prohibiting this (and a comment saying that outputting more than one width attribute will cause an error). But this seems to be no longer relevant; it is not a problem with FOP 0.93 or XEP 4.10. Closes bug #1760559.

- Mauritz Jeanson: graphics.xsl
  Replaced useless <a> elements with warning messages (textinsert extension).

- Mauritz Jeanson: admon.xsl
  Enabled generation of ids (on fo:wrapper) for indexterms in admonition titles, so that page references in the index can be created. Closes bug #1775086.
19.3 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.73.0 release.

- Mauritz Jeanson:titlepage.xsl
  Added <xsl:call-template name="process.footnotes"/> to abstract template so that footnotes in info/abstract are processed. Closes bug #1760907.

- Michael (tm) Smith:pi.xsl; synop.xsl
  Changed handling of HTML output for the cmdsynopsis and funcsynopsis elements, such that @id instances are generated for them if they are descendants of any element containing a dbcmdlist or dbfunclist PI. Also, update the embedded reference docs for the dbcmdlist and dbfunclist PIs to make it clear that they can be used within any element for which cmdsynopsis or funcsynopsis are valid children.

- Michael (tm) Smith:formal.xsl
  Reverted the part of revision 6952 that caused @id anchors to be generated for output of informal objects. Thanks to Sam Steingold for reporting.

- Robert Stayton:glossary.xsl
  Account for a glossary with no glossdiv or glossentry children.

- Mauritz Jeanson:titlepage.xsl
  Modified legalnotice template so that the base.name parameter is calculated in the same way as for revhistory chunks. Using <xsl:apply-templates mode="chunk-filename" select="."/> did not work for single-page output since the template with that mode is in chunk-code.xsl.

- Mauritz Jeanson:graphics.xsl
  Updated support for SVG (must be a child of imagedata in DB 5). Added support for MathML in imagedata.

- Mauritz Jeanson:pi.xsl
  Added documentation for the dbhh PI (used for context-sensitive HTML Help). (The two templates matching ‘dbhh’ are still in htmlhelp-common.xsl).

19.4 Manpages

The following changes have been made to the manpages code since the 1.73.0 release.

- Michael (tm) Smith:endnotes.xsl
  In manpages output, generate warnings about notesources with non-para children only if the notesource is a footnote or annotation. Thanks to Sam Steingold for reporting problems with the existing handling.
19.5 HTMLHelp

The following changes have been made to the htmlhelp code since the 1.73.0 release.

- Michael (tm) Smith: htmlhelp-common.xsl
  Added single-pass namespace-stripping support to the htmlhelp, eclipse, and javahelp stylesheets.

19.6 Eclipse

The following changes have been made to the eclipse code since the 1.73.0 release.

- Michael (tm) Smith: eclipse.xsl
  Added single-pass namespace-stripping support to the htmlhelp, eclipse, and javahelp stylesheets.

19.7 JavaHelp

The following changes have been made to the javahelp code since the 1.73.0 release.

- Michael (tm) Smith: javahelp.xsl
  Added single-pass namespace-stripping support to the htmlhelp, eclipse, and javahelp stylesheets.

19.8 Roundtrip

The following changes have been made to the roundtrip code since the 1.73.0 release.

- Steve Ball: blocks2dbk.xsl; blocks2dbk.dtd; pages2normalise.xsl
  Modularised blocks2dbk to allow customisation, Added support for tables to pages2normalise

19.9 Params

The following changes have been made to the params code since the 1.73.0 release.

- Robert Stayton: procedure.properties.xml
  procedure was inheriting keep-together from formal.object.properties, but a procedure does not need to be kept together by default.

- Dave Pawson: title.font.family.xml; component.label.includes.part.label.xml; table.frame.b...
  Regular formatting re-org.
20 Release: 1.73.0

This release includes important bug fixes and adds the following significant feature changes:

**New localizations and localization updates**
We added two new localizations: Latvian and Esperanto, and made updates to the Czech, Chinese Simplified, Mongolian, Serbian, Italian, and Ukrainian localizations.

**ISO690 citation style for bibliography output.**
Set the `bibliography.style` parameter to `iso690` to use ISO690 style.

**New documentation for processing instructions (PI)**
The reference documentation that ships with the release now includes documentation on all PIs that you can use to control output from the stylesheets.

**New profiling parameters for audience and wordsize**
You can now do profiling based on the values of the `audience` and `wordsize` attributes.

**Changes to man-page output**
The manpages stylesheet now supports single-pass profiling and single-pass DocBook 5 namespace stripping (just as the HTML and FO stylesheets also do). Also, added handling for `mediaobject` & `inlinemediaobject`. (Each `imagedata`, `audiodata`, or `videodata` element within a `mediaobject` or inline `mediaobject` is now treated as a "notesource" and so handled in much the same way as links and `annotation/alt/footnote` are in manpages output.) And added the `man.authors.section.enabled` and `man.copyright.section.enabled` parameters to enable control over whether output includes auto-generated `AUTHORS` and `COPYRIGHT` sections.

**Highlighting support for C**
The highlighting mechanism for generating syntax-highlighted code snippets in output now supports C code listings (along with Java, PHP, XSLT, and others).

**Experimental docbook-xsl-update script**
We added an experimental `docbook-xsl-update` script, the purpose of which is to facilitate easy sync-up to the latest `docbook-xsl` snapshot (by means of rsync).

20.1 Gentext

The following changes have been made to the `gentext` code since the 1.72.0 release.

- Michael (tm) Smith: `locale/lv.xml`: Makefile
  Added Latvian localization file, from Girts Ziemelis.

- Dongsheng Song: `locale/zh_cn.xml`
  Brought up to date with `en.xml` in terms of items. A few strings marked for translation.

- Jirka Kosek: `locale/cs.xml`
  Added missing translations

- Robert Stayton: `locale/eo.xml`
  New locale for Esperanto.

- Robert Stayton: `locale/mn.xml`
  Update from Ganbold Tsagaankhuu.
• Jirka Kosek: locale/en.xml; locale/cs.xml
  Rules for normalizing glossary entries before they are sorted can be now different for each language.

• Michael (tm) Smith: locale/sr_Latn.xml; locale/sr.xml
  Committed changes from Miloš Komarčević to Serbian files.

• Robert Stayton: locale/ja.xml
  Fix chapter in context xref-number-and-title

• Robert Stayton: locale/it.xml
  Improved version from contributor.

• Mauritz Jeanson: locale/uk.xml
  Applied patch 1592083.

20.2 Common

The following changes have been made to the common code since the 1.72.0 release.

• Michael (tm) Smith: labels.xsl
  Changed handling of reference auto-labeling such that reference (when it appears at the component level) is now affected by the label.from.part param, just as preface, chapter, and appendix.

• Michael (tm) Smith: common.xsl
  Added support to the HTML stylesheets for proper processing of orgname as a child of author.

• Michael (tm) Smith: refentry.xsl
  Refined logging output of refentry metadata-gathering template; for some cases of "missing" elements (refmiscinfo stuff, etc.), the log messages now include URL to corresponding page in the Definitive Guide (TDG).

• Robert Stayton: titles.xsl
  Add refsection/info/title support.

• Michael (tm) Smith: titles.xsl
  Added support for correct handling of xref to elements that contain info/title descendants but no title children.
  This should be further refined so that it handles any *info elements. And there are probably some other places where similar handling for *info/title should be added.

• Mauritz Jeanson: pi.xsl
  Modified <xsl:when> in datetime.format template to work around Xalan bug.
20.3 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.72.0 release.

- **Robert Stayton:** component.xsl
  Add parameters to the page.sequence utility template.

- **Mauritz Jeanson:** xref.xsl
  Added template for xref to area/areaset.
  Part of fix for bug #1675513 (xref to area broken).

- **Michael (tm) Smith:** inline.xsl
  Added template match for person element to fo stylesheet.

- **Robert Stayton:** lists.xsl
  Added support for spacing="compact" in variablelist, per bug report #1722540.

- **Robert Stayton:** table.xsl
  table pgwide="1" should also use pgwide.properties attribute-set.

- **Mauritz Jeanson:** inline.xsl
  Make citations numbered if bibliography.numbered != 0.

- **Robert Stayton:** param.xweb; param.ent
  Add new profiling parameters for audience and wordsize.

- **Robert Stayton:** param.xweb; param.ent
  Added callout.icon.size parameter.

- **Robert Stayton:** inline.xsl; xref.xsl
  Add support for xlink as olink.

- **Robert Stayton:** autotoc.xsl; param.xweb; param.ent
  Add support for qanda.in.toc to fo TOC.

- **Robert Stayton:** component.xsl
  Improved the page.sequence utility template for use with book.

- **Robert Stayton:** division.xsl
  Refactored the big book template into smaller pieces.
  Used the "page.sequence" utility template in component.xsl to shorten the toc piece.
  Added placeholder templates for front.cover and back.cover.

- **Robert Stayton:** param.xweb; param.ent; sections.xsl
Add section.container.element parameter to enable pgwide spans inside sections.

- Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent;component.xsl
  Add component.titlepage.properties attribute-set to support span="all" and other properties.

- Robert Stayton:htmltbl.xsl;table.xsl
  Apply table.row.properties template to html tr rows too. Add keep-with-next to table.row.properties when row is in thead.

- Robert Stayton:table.xsl
  Add support for default.table.frame parameter. Fix bug 1575446 rowsep last check for @morerows.

- Robert Stayton:refentry.xsl
  Add support for info/title in refsections.

- David Cramer:qandaset.xsl
  Make fo questions and answers behave the same way as html.

- Jirka Kosek:lists.xsl
  Added missing attribute set for procedure.

- Jirka Kosek:param.xweb;biblio.xsl;docbook.xsl;param.ent;biblio-iso690.xsl
  Added support for formatting bibliocentries according to ISO690 citation style. New bibliography style can be turned on by setting parameter bibliography.style to "iso690 ←". The code was provided by Jana Dvorakova.

- Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent;pagesetup.xsl
  Add header.table.properties and footer.table.properties attribute-sets.

- Robert Stayton:inline.xsl
  Add fop1.extensions for menuchoice arrow handling exception.

### 20.4 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.72.0 release.

- Mauritz Jeanson:param.xweb;param.ent
  Moved declaration and documentation of javahelp.encoding from javahelp.xsl to the regular "parameter machinery".

- Michael(tm) Smith:admon.xsl
Changed handling of titles for note, warning, caution, important, tip admonitions: We now output and HTML h3 head only if admon.textlabel is non-zero or if the admonition actually contains a title; otherwise, we don't output an h3 head at all. (Previously, we were outputting an empty h3 if the admon.textlabel was zero and if the admonition had no title.)

- Mauritz Jeanson:xref.xsl
  Added template for xref to area/areaset.
  Part of fix for bug #1675513 (xref to area broken).

- Mauritz Jeanson:titlepage.xsl;component.xsl;division.xsl;sections.xsl
  Added fixes to avoid duplicate ids when generate.id.attributes = 1.
  This (hopefully) closes bug #1671052.

- Michael (tm) Smith:formal.xsl;pi.xsl
  Made the dbfunclist PI work as intended. Also added doc for dbfunclist and dbcmdlist PIs.

- Michael (tm) Smith:pi.xsl;synop.xsl
  Made the dbcmdlist work the way it appears to have been intended to work. Restored dbhtml-dir template back to pi.xsl.

- Michael (tm) Smith:titlepage.xsl;param.xweb;param.ent
  Added new param abstract.notitle.enabled.
  If non-zero, in output of the abstract element on titlepages, display of the abstract title is suppressed.
  Because sometimes you really don’t want or need that title there...

- Michael (tm) Smith:chunk-code.xsl;graphics.xsl
  When we are chunking long descriptions for mediaobject instances into separate HTML output files, and use.id.as.filename is non-zero, if a mediaobject has an ID, use that ID as the basename for the long-description file (otherwise, we generate an ID for it and use that ID as the basename for the file).
  The parallels the recent change made to cause IDs for legalnotice instances to be used as basenames for legalnotice chunks.
  Also, made some minor refinements to the recent changes for legalnotice chunk handling.

- Michael (tm) Smith:titlepage.xsl
  Added support to the HTML stylesheets for proper processing of orgname as a child of author.

- Michael (tm) Smith:chunk-code.xsl
  When $generate.legalnotice.link is non-zero and $use.id.as.filename is also non-zero, if a legalnotice has an ID, then instead of assigning the "Ln-<generatedID>" basename to the output file for that legalnotice, just use its real ID as the basename for the file -- as we do when chunking other elements that have IDs.
• David Cramer:xref.xsl
  Handle alt text on xrefs to steps when the step doesn’t have a title.

• David Cramer:lists.xsl
  Added <p> element around term in variablelist when formatted as table to avoid misalignment of term and listitem in xhtml (non-quirks mode) output

• David Cramer:qandaset.xsl
  Added <p> element around question and answer labels to avoid misalignment of label and listitem in xhtml (non-quirks mode) output

• David Cramer:lists.xsl
  Added <p> element around callouts to avoid misalignment of callout and listitem in xhtml (non-quirks mode) output

• Mauritz Jeanson:inline.xsl
  Make citations numbered if bibliography.numbered != 0.

• Robert Stayton:param.xweb;param.ent
  Add support for new profiling attributes audience and wordsize.

• Robert Stayton:inline.xsl;xref.xsl
  Add support for xlink olinks.

• Jirka Kosek:glossary.xsl
  Rules for normalizing glossary entries before they are sorted can be now different for each language.

• Robert Stayton:chunk-common.xsl;chunk-code.xsl;manifest.xsl;chunk.xsl
  Refactored the chunking modules to move all named templates to chunk-common.xsl and all match templates to chunk-code.xsl, in order to enable better chunk customization. See the comments in chunk.xsl for more details.

• Robert Stayton:lists.xsl
  Add anchor for xml:id for listitem in varlistentry.

• Robert Stayton:refentry.xsl
  Add support for info/title in refsections for db5.

• Jirka Kosek:param.xweb;biblio.xsl;docbook.xsl;param.ent;biblio-iso690.xsl
  Added support for formatting biblioentries according to ISO690 citation style. New bibliography style can be turned on by setting parameter bibliography.style to "iso690". The code was provided by Jana Dvorakova

• Robert Stayton:inline.xsl;xref.xsl
Add call to class.attribute to <a> output elements so they can have a class value too.

- **Mauritz Jeanson:glossary.xsl**
  
  Fixed bug #1644881:
  * Added curly braces around all $language attribute values.
  * Moved declaration of language variable to top level of stylesheet.
  Tested with Xalan, Saxon, and xsltproc.

### 20.5 Manpages

The following changes have been made to the manpages code since the 1.72.0 release.

- **Michael (tm) Smith: param.xweb; docbook.xsl; param.ent**
  
  Added the man.authors.section.enabled and man.copyright.section.enabled parameters. Set those to zero when you want to suppress display of the auto-generated AUTHORS and COPYRIGHT sections. Closes request #1467806. Thanks to Daniel Leidert.

- **Michael (tm) Smith: docbook.xsl**
  
  Took the test that the manpages stylesheet does to see if there are any Refentry children in current doc, and made it namespace-agnostic. Reason for that is because the test otherwise won’t work when it is copied over into the generated profile-docbook.xsl stylesheet.

- **Michael (tm) Smith: Makefile**
  
  Added a manpages/profile-docbook.xsl file to enable single-pass profiling for manpages output.

- **Michael (tm) Smith: info.xsl**
  
  Output copyright and legalnotice in man-page output in whatever place they are in in document order. Closes #1690539. Thanks to Daniel Leidert for reporting.

- **Michael (tm) Smith: docbook.xsl**
  
  Restored support for single-pass namespace stripping to manpages stylesheet.

- **Michael (tm) Smith: synop.xsl; block.xsl; info.xsl; inline.xsl; lists.xsl; endnotes.xsl; ut…**
  
  Changed handling of bold and italic/underline output in manpages output. Should be transparent to users, but...

  This touches handling of all bold and italic/underline output. The exact change is that the mode="bold" and mode="italic" utility templates were changed to named templates. (I think maybe I’ve changed it back and forth from mode to named before, so this is maybe re-reverting it yet again).

  Anyway, the reason for the change is that the templates are
sometimes call on dynamically node-sets, and using modes to format those doesn't allow passing info about the current/real context node from the source (not the node-set created by the stylesheet) to that formatting stage.

The named templates allow the context to be passed in as a parameter, so that the bold/ital formatting template can use context-aware condition checking.

This was basically necessary in order to suppress bold formatting in titles, which otherwise gets screwed up because of the numbnut way that roff handles nested bold/ital.

Closes #1674534). Much thanks to Daniel Leidert, whose in his docbook-xsl bug-finding kung-fu has achieved Grand Master status.

• Michael (tm) Smith:block.xsl

Fixed handling of example instances by adding the example element to the same template we use for processing figure. Closes #1674538. Thanks to Daniel Leidert.

• Michael (tm) Smith:utility.xsl

Don’t include lang in manpages filename/pathname if lang=en (that is, only generate lang-qualified file-/pathname for non-English).

• Michael (tm) Smith:endnotes.xsl

In manpages output, emit warnings for notesources (footnote, etc.) that have something other than para as a child.

The numbered-with-hanging-indent formatting that’s used for rendering endnotes in the NOTES section of man pages places some limits/assumptions on how the DocBook source is marked up; namely, for notesources (footnote, annotation, etc.) that can contain block-level children, if the they have a block-level child such as a table or itemizedlist or orderedlist that is the first child of a footnote, we have no way of rendering/indenting its content properly in the endnotes list.

Thus, the manpages stylesheet not emits a warning message for that case, and suggests the "fix" (which is to wrap the table or itemizedlist or whatever in a para that has some preferatory text.

• Michael (tm) Smith:utility.xsl

Added support to mixed-block template for handling tables in mixed-blocks (e.g., as child of para) correctly.

• Michael (tm) Smith:table.xsl; synop.xsl; block.xsl; info.xsl; lists.xsl; refentry.xsl; end...
at the beginning of processing -- before any other roff markup up is. This change obviates the need for the marker system. It also requires a lot less RAM during processing (for large files, the marker mechanism ending up requiring gigabytes of memory).

Closes bug #1661177. Thanks to Scott Smedley for providing a test case (the fvwm man page) that exposed the problem with the marker mechanism.

Also moved the mechanism for converting non-breaking spaces back into the same area of the stylesheet code.

• Michael (tm) Smith: lists.xsl

Fixed problem with incorrect formatting of nested variablelist.
Closes bug #1650931. Thanks to Daniel "Eagle Eye" Leidert.

• Michael (tm) Smith: lists.xsl

Make sure that all listitems in itemizedlist and orderedlist are preceded by a blank line. This fixes a regression that occurred when instances of the TP macro that were use in a previous versions of the list-handling code were switched to RS/RE (because TP doesn’t support nesting). TP automatically generates a blank line, but RS doesn’t. So I added a .sp before each .RS

• Michael (tm) Smith: block.xsl; inline.xsl; param.xweb; docbook.xsl; links.xsl; param.ent

Made a number of changes related to elements with out-of-line content:

- Added handling for mediaobject & inlinemediaobject.
  Each imagedata, audiodata, or videodata element within a mediaobject or inline mediaobject is now treated as a "notesource" and so handled in much the same way as links and annotation/alt/footnotes.

  That means a numbered marker is generated inline to mark the place in the main flow where the imagedata, audiodata, or videodata element occurs, and a corresponding numbered endnote for it is generated in the endnotes list at the end of the man page; the endnote contains the URL from the fileref attribute of the imagedata, audiodata, or videodata element.

  For mediobject and inlinemediaobject instances that have a textobject child, the textobject is displayed within the main text flow.

- Renamed several man.link.* params to man.endnotes.*, to reflect that fact that the endnotes list now contains more than just links. Also did similar renaming for a number of stylesheet-internal vars.

- Added support for xlink:href (along with existing support for the legacy ulink element).

- Cleaned up and streamlined the endnotes-handling code. It’s still messy and klunky and the basic mechanism it uses is very inefficient for documents.
that contain a lot of notesources, but at least it’s a bit better than it was.

20.6 Eclipse

The following changes have been made to the eclipse code since the 1.72.0 release.

• Mauritz Jeanson: Makefile
  Fixed bug #1715093: Makefile for creating profiled version of eclipse.xsl added.

• David Cramer: eclipse.xsl
  Added normalize-space() around to avoid leading whitespace from appearing in the output if there’s extra leading whitespace (e.g. <title> Foo</title>) in the source.

20.7 JavaHelp

The following changes have been made to the javahelp code since the 1.72.0 release.

• Mauritz Jeanson: javahelp.xsl
  Implemented FR #1230233 (sorted index in javahelp).

• Mauritz Jeanson: javahelp.xsl
  Added normalize-space() around titles and index entries to work around whitespace problems.
  Added support for glossary and bibliography in toc and map files.

20.8 Roundtrip

The following changes have been made to the roundtrip code since the 1.72.0 release.

• Steve Ball: blocks2dbk.xsl; wordml2normalise.xsl; normalise2sections.xsl; sections2blocks....
  New stylesheets for better word processor support and easier maintenance.

• Steve Ball: template-pages.xml; dbk2wp.xsl; sections-spec.xml
  Fixed bugs.

20.9 Params

The following changes have been made to the params code since the 1.72.0 release.

• Mauritz Jeanson: htmlhelp.button.back.xml; htmlhelp.button.forward.xml; htmlhelp.button.zo....
  Modified refpurpose text.

• Mauritz Jeanson: htmlhelp.map.file.xml; htmlhelp.force.map.and.alias.xml; htmlhelp.alias.f....
  Fixed typos, made some small changes.
- **Mauritz Jeanson:** javahelp.encoding.xml
  Moved declaration and documentation of javahelp.encoding from javahelp.xsl to the regular "parameter machinery".

- **Mauritz Jeanson:** generate.id.attributes.xml
  Added repurpose text.

- **Mauritz Jeanson:** annotation.js.xml; annotation.graphic.open.xml; annotation.graphic.close...·
  Added better repurpose texts.

- **Michael (tm) Smith:** chunker.output.cdata-section-elements.xml; chunker.output.standalone.xml...·
  Fixed some broken formatting in source files for chunker.* params, as pointed out by Dave Pawson.

- **Michael (tm) Smith:** label.from.part.xml
  Changed handling of reference auto-labeling such that reference (when it appears at the component level) is now affected by the label.from.part param, just as preface, chapter, and appendix.

- **Mauritz Jeanson:** callout.graphics.extension.xml
  Clarified that 'extension' refers to file names.

- **Michael (tm) Smith:** abstract.notitle.enabled.xml
  Added new param abstract.notitle.enabled.
  If non-zero, in output of the abstract element on titlepages, display of the abstract title is suppressed.
  Because sometimes you really don’t want or need that title there...

- **Michael (tm) Smith:** man.string.subst.map.xml
  Updated manpages string-substitute map to reflect fact that because of another recent change to suppress bold markup in .SH output, we no longer need to add a workaround for the accidental uppercasing of roff escapes that occurred previously.

- **Jirka Kosek:** margin.note.float.type.xml; title.font.family.xml; table.frame.border.color.xml...·
  Improved parameter metadata

- **Robert Stayton:** profile.wordsize.xml; profile.audience.xml
  Add support for profiling on new attributes audience and wordsize.

- **Robert Stayton:** callout.graphics.number.limit.xml; callout.graphics.extension.xml
  Added SVG graphics for fo output.

- **Robert Stayton:** callout.icon.size.xml
  Set size of callout graphics.
• Jirka Kosek:default.units.xml;chunker.output.method.xml;toc.list.type.xml;output.inden...
  Updated parameter metadata to the new format.

• Jirka Kosek:man.output.quietly.xml;title.font.family.xml;footnote.sep.leader.properties...
  Added type annotations into parameter definition files.

• Robert Stayton:section.container.element.xml
  Support spans in sections for certain processors.

• Robert Stayton:component.titlepage.properties.xml
  Empty attribute set for top level component titlepage block.
  Allows setting a span on title info.

• Jirka Kosek:bibliography.style.xml
  Added link to Wiki page with description of special markup needed for ISO690 biblioentries

• Robert Stayton:make.year.ranges.xml
  Clarify that multiple year elements are required.

• Robert Stayton:id.warnings.xml
  Turn off id.warnings by default.

• Jirka Kosek:bibliography.style.xml
  Added support for formatting biblioentries according to ISO690 citation style.
  New bibliography style can be turned on by setting parameter bibliography.style to "iso690 \·
  The code was provided by Jana Dvorakova

• Robert Stayton:header.table.properties.xml;footer.table.properties.xml
  Support adding table properties to header and footer tables.

## 20.10 Highlighting

The following changes have been made to the highlighting code since the 1.72.0 release.

• Jirka Kosek:c-hl.xml;xslthl-config.xml
  Added support for C language. Provided by Bruno Guegan.

## 20.11 Profiling

The following changes have been made to the profiling code since the 1.72.0 release.

• Robert Stayton:profile-mode.xsl
  Add support for new profiling attributes audience and wordsize.
20.12 Lib

The following changes have been made to the lib code since the 1.72.0 release.

- Michael (tm) Smith: lib.xweb

  Changed name of prepend-pad template to pad-string and tweaked so it can do both right/left padding.

20.13 Tools

The following changes have been made to the tools code since the 1.72.0 release.

- Michael (tm) Smith: bin; bin/docbook-xsl-update

  Did some cleanup to the install.sh source and added a docbook-xsl-update script to the docbook-xsl distro, the purpose of which is to facilitate easy sync-up to the latest docbook-xsl snapshot (by means of rsync).

20.14 XSL-Saxon

The following changes have been made to the xsl-saxon code since the 1.72.0 release.

- Mauritz Jeanson: xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/Verbatim.java; xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/···

  Added modifications so that the new callout.icon.size parameter is taken into account. ←
  This parameter is used for FO output (where SVG now is the default graphics format for callouts ←).

- Mauritz Jeanson: saxon65/src/com/nwalsh/saxon/FormatCallout.java; xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/···

  Added code for generating id attributes on callouts in HTML and FO output. These patches enable cross-references to callouts placed by area coordinates. It works for graphic, unicode and text callouts. Part of fix for bug #1675513 (xref to area broken).

- Michael (tm) Smith: saxon65/src/com/nwalsh/saxon/Website.java; xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/···

  Copied over Website XSL Java extensions.

20.15 XSL-Xalan

The following changes have been made to the xsl-xalan code since the 1.72.0 release.

- Michael (tm) Smith: Makefile; xalan2

  Turned off xalan2.jar build. This removes DocBook XSL Java extensions support for versions of Xalan prior to Xalan 2.7. If you are currently using the extensions with an earlier version of Xalan, you need to upgrade to Xalan 2.7.
Release Notes for the DocBook XSL Stylesheets

• Mauritz Jeanson:xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/Verbatim.java;xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/···
  Added modifications so that the new callout.icon.size parameter is taken into account. This
  parameter is used for FO output (where SVG now is the default graphics format for callouts).

• Mauritz Jeanson:saxon65/src/com/nwalsh/saxon/FormatCallout.java;xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/···
  Added code for generating id attributes on callouts in HTML and FO output.
  These patches enable cross-references to callouts placed by area coordinates.
  It works for graphic, unicode and text callouts.
  Part of fix for bug #1675513 (xref to area broken).

• Michael (tm) Smith:saxon65/src/com/nwalsh/saxon/Website.java;xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/···
  Copied over Website XSL Java extensions.

21 Release: 1.72.0

This release includes important bug fixes and adds the following significant feature changes:

Automatic sorting of glossary entries
The HTML and FO stylesheets now support automatic sorting of glossary entries. To enable glossary sorting, set the value of the glossary.sort parameter to 1 (by default, it’s value is 0). When you enable glossary sorting, glossentry elements within a glossary, glossdiv, or glosslist are sorted on the glossterm, using the current language setting. If you don’t enable glossary sorting, then the order of glossentry elements is left “as is” — that is, they are not sorted but are instead just displayed in document order.

WordML renamed to Roundtrip, OpenOffice support added
Stylesheets for “roundtrip” conversion between documents in OpenOffice format (ODF) and DocBook XML have been added to the set of stylesheets that formerly had the collective title WordML, and that set of stylesheets has been renamed to Roundtrip to better reflect the actual scope and purpose of its contents.

So the DocBook XSL Stylesheets now support roundtrip conversion (with certain limitations) of WordML, OpenOffice, and Apple Pages documents to and from DocBook XML.

Including QandASet questions in TOCs
The HTML stylesheet now provides support for including QandASet questions in the document TOC. To enable display of questions in the document TOC, set the value of the qanda.in.toc parameter to 1 (by default, it’s 0). When you enable qanda.in.toc, then the generated table of contents for a document will include qandaset titles, qandadiv titles, and question elements. The default value of zero excludes them from the TOC.

Note
The qanda.in.toc parameter does not affect any tables of contents that may be generated within a qandaset or qandadiv (only in the document TOC).

Language identifier in man-page filenames and pathnames
Added new parameter man.output.lang.in.name.enabled, which controls whether a language identifier is included in man-page filenames and pathnames. It works like this:

If the value of man.output.lang.in.name.enabled is non-zero, man-page files are output with a language identifier included in their filenames or pathnames as follows:

• if man.output.subdirs.enabled is non-zero, each file is output to, e.g., a /$lang/man8/foo.8 pathname
• if man.output.subdirs.enabled is zero, each file is output with a foo.$lang.8 filename
index.page.number.properties property set
For FO output, use the `index.page.number.properties` to control formatting of page numbers in `index` output — to (for example) to display page numbers in `index` output in a different color (to indicate that they are links).

Crop marks in output from Antenna House XSL Formatter
Support has been added for generating crop marks in print/PDF output generated using Antenna House XSL Formatter

More string-substitution hooks in manpages output
The `man.string.subst.map.local.pre` and `man.string.subst.map.local.post` parameters have been added to enable easier control over custom string substitutions.

Moved verbatim properties to attribute-set
The hardcoded properties used in verbatim elements (literallayout, programlisting, screen) were moved to the verbatim.properties attribute-set so they can be more easily customized.

enhanced simple.xlink template
Now the simple.xlink template in `inline.xsl` works with cross reference elements `xref` and `link` as well. Also, more elements call simple.xlink, which enables DB5 xlink functionality.

DocBook 5 compatibility
Stylesheets now consistently support DocBook 5 attributes (such as `xml:id`). Also, DocBook 5 info elements are now checked along with other *info elements, and the use of `name()` function was replaced by `local-name()` so it also matches on DocBook 5 elements. These changes enable reusing the stylesheets with DocBook 5 documents with minimal fixup.

HTML class attributes now handled in class.attribute mode
The HTML class attributes were formerly hardcoded to the element name. Now the class attribute is generated by applying templates in class.attribute mode so class attribute names can be customized. The default is still the element name.

arabic-indic numbering enabled in autolabels
Numbering of chapter, sections, and pages can now use arabic-indic numbering when number format is set to ‘arabicindic’ or to `&apos;x661;`.

The following is a detailed list of changes (not including bug fixes) that have been made since the 1.71.1 release.

21.1 Common

The following changes have been made to the common code since the 1.71.1 release.

- Add support for arabicindic numbering to autolabel.format template.
- Finish support for @xml:id everywhere @id is used.
- replace `name()` with `local-name()` in most cases.
- Add support for info.
- Add utility template tabstyle to return the tabstyle from any table element.
21.2 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.71.1 release.

• Add support for sorting glossary entries

• Add table.row.properties template to customize table rows.

• Moved all properties to attribute-sets so can be customized more easily.

• Add index.page.number.properties attribute-set to format page numbers.

• xref now supports xlink:href, using simple.xlink template.

• Rewrote simple.xlink, and call it with all charseq templates.

• Add simple.xlink processing to term and member elements.

• Add support for crop marks in Antenna House.

21.3 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.71.1 release.

• Add support for sorting glossary entries

• Add support for qanda.in.toc to add qandaentry questions to document TOC.

• add simple.xlink support to variablelist term and simplelist member.

• *.propagates.style now handled in class.attribute mode.

• add class parameter to class.attribute mode to set default class.

• Convert all class attributes to use the class.attribute mode so class names can be customized more easily.

• Add class.attribute mode to generate class attributes.

• Added simple.xlink to most remaining inlines.
  Changed class attributes to applying class.attributes mode.

• Changed xref template to use simple.xlink template.
• Improve generate.html.title to work with link targets too.

• Improved simple.xlink to support link and xref.

• Use new link.title.attribute now.

• Rewrote simple.xlink to handle linkend also. Better computation of title attribute on link too.

• Handle Xalan quirk as special case.

• Add support for info.

• Fixed imagemaps so they work properly going from calspair coords to HTML area coords.

21.4 Manpages

The following changes have been made to the manpages code since the 1.71.1 release.

• Added doc for man.output.lang.in.name.enabled parameter. This checkin completes support for writing file/pathnames for man-pages with $lang include in the names. Closes #1585967. Knightly accolades to Daniel Leidert for providing the feature request.

• Added new param man.output.lang.in.name.enabled, which controls whether $LANG value is included in manpages filenames and pathnames. It works like this:

   If the value of man.output.lang.in.name.enabled is non-zero, man-page files are output with the $lang value included in their filenames or pathnames as follows;

   - if man.output.subdirs.enabled is non-zero, each file is output to, e.g., a /$lang/man8/foo.8 pathname

   - if man.output.subdirs.enabled is zero, each file is output with a foo.$lang.8 filename

• Use "\e" instead of "\\" for backslash output, because the groff docs say that’s the correct thing to do; also because testing (thanks, Paul Dubois) shows that "\\" doesn’t always work as expected; for example, "\\" within a table seems to mess things up.
• Added the man.string.subst.map.local.pre and man.string.subst.map.local.post parameters. Those parameters enable local additions and changes to string-substitution mappings without the need to change the value of man.string.subst.map parameter (which is for standard system mappings). Closes #1456738. Thanks to Sam Steingold for constructing a true stylesheet torture test (the clisp docs) that exposed the need for these params.

• Added the Markup element to the list of elements that get output in bold. Thanks to Eric S. Raymond.

• Replaced all dots in roff requests with U+2302 ("house" character), and added escaping in output for all instances of dot that are not in roff requests. This fixes the problem case where a string beginning with a dot (for example, the string ".bashrc") might occur at the beginning of a line in output, in which case would mistakenly get interpreted as a roff request. Thanks to Eric S. Raymond for pushing to fix this.

• Made change to ensure that list content nested in itemizedlist and orderedlist instances is properly indented. This is a switch from using .TP to format those lists to using .RS/.RE to format them instead (because .TP does not allow nesting). Closes bug #1602616. Thanks to Daniel Leidert.

21.5 Params

The following changes have been made to the params code since the 1.71.1 release.

• Added doc for man.output.lang.in.name.enabled parameter. This checkin completes support for writing file/pathnames for man-pages with $lang include in the names. Closes #1585967. knightly accolades to Daniel Leidert for providing the feature request.

• Added new param man.output.lang.in.name.enabled, which controls whether $LANG value is included in manpages filenames and pathnames. It works like this:

If the value of man.output.lang.in.name.enabled is non-zero, man-page files are output with the $lang value included in their filenames or pathnames as follows;

- if man.output.subdirs.enabled is non-zero, each file is output to, e.g., a /$lang/man8/foo.8 pathname

- if man.output.subdirs.enabled is zero, each file is output with a foo.$lang.8 filename
• Added the `man.string.subst.map.local.pre` and `man.string.subst.map.local.post` parameters. Those parameters enable local additions and changes to string-substitution mappings without the need to change the value of `man.string.subst.map` parameter (which is for standard system mappings). Closes #1456738. Thanks to Sam Steingold for constructing a true stylesheet torture test (the clisp docs) that exposed the need for these params.

  • Add `index.page.number.properties` by default.

  • Added `index.page.number.properties` to allow customizations of page numbers in indexes.

  • Move `show-destination="replace"` property from template to attribute-set so it can be customized.

  • Add support for sorting glossary entries

  • Add option to include qanda in tables of contents.

  • Moved all properties to attribute-sets so can be customized more easily.

21.6 Template

The following changes have been made to the template code since the 1.71.1 release.

• Added workaround for Xalan bug: use `for-each` and `copy` instead of `copy-of` (#1604770).

21.7 Roundtrip

The following changes have been made to the roundtrip code since the 1.71.1 release.

• rename to roundtrip, add OpenOffice support

22 Release: 1.71.1

This is a minor update to the 1.71.0 release. Along with a number of bug fixes, it includes two feature changes:

• Added support for profiling based on `xml:lang` and `status` attributes.

• Added initial support in manpages output for `footnote`, `annotation`, and `alt` instances. Basically, they all now get handled the same way `ulink` instances are. They are treated as a class as "note sources": A numbered marker is generated at the place in the main text flow where they occur, then their contents are displayed in an endnotes section at the end of the man page.
22.1 Common

The following changes have been made to the common code since the 1.71.1 release.

- For backward compatibility autoidx-ng.xsl is invoking "kosek" indexing method again.

- Add support for Xalan generating a root xml:base like saxon.

22.2 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.71.1 release.

- For backward compatibility autoidx-ng.xsl is invoking "kosek" indexing method again.

- Add support for Xalan to add root node xml:base for db5 docs.

- Added support for profiling based on xml:lang and status attributes.

22.3 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.71.1 release.

- For backward compatibility autoidx-ng.xsl is invoking "kosek" indexing method again.

- Add support for Xalan to add root node xml:base for db5 docs.

- Added support for profiling based on xml:lang and status attributes.

- Made changes in namespace declarations to prevent xmlhint’s canonicalizer from treating them as relative namespace URIs.
  
    Saxon accepts either form (see http://www.saxonica.com/documentation/extensibility/functions.html); to Saxon, "the part of the URI before the final '/' is immaterial".

  - Changed, e.g. xmlns:xverb="com.nwalsh.xalan.Verbatim" to xmlns:xverb="xalan://com.nwalsh.xalan.Verbatim"; Xalan accepts either form (see http://xml.apache.org/xalan-j/extensions.html#java-namespace-declare); just as Saxon does, it will "simply use the string to the right of the rightmost forward slash as the Java class name".

  - Changed xmlns:xalanredirect="org.apache.xalan.xslt.extensions.Redirect"

• Added the html.append and chunk.append parameters. By default, the value of both is empty; but the internal DocBook XSL stylesheets build sets their value to "<xsl:text>&#x0a;</xsl:text>", in order to ensure that all files in the docbook-xsl-doc package end in a newline character. (Because diff and some other tools may emit error messages and/or not behave as expected when processing files that are not newline-terminated.)

22.4 Highlighting

The following changes have been made to the highlighting code since the 1.71.1 release.

• Added license information

22.5 Manpages

The following changes have been made to the manpages code since the 1.71.1 release.

• Added initial support in manpages output for footnote, annotation, and alt instances. Basically, they all now get handled the same way ulink instances are. They are treated as a class as "note sources": A numbered marker is generated at the place in the main text flow where they occur, then their contents are displayed in an endnotes section at the end of the man page (currently titled REFERENCES, for English output, but will be changed to NOTES).

This support is not yet complete. It works for most "normal" cases, but probably mishandles a good number of cases. More testing will be needed to expose the problems. It may well also introduce some bugs and regressions in other areas, including basic paragraph handling, handling of "mixed block" content, handling of other indented content, and handling of authorblurb and personblurb in the AUTHORS section.

22.6 Params

The following changes have been made to the params code since the 1.71.1 release.

• Added support for profiling based on xml:lang and status attributes.

• Added the html.append and chunk.append parameters. By default, the value of both is empty; but the internal DocBook XSL stylesheets build sets their value to "<xsl:text>&#x0a;</xsl:text>", in order to ensure that all files in the docbook-xsl-doc package end in a newline character. (Because diff and some other tools may emit error messages and/or not behave as expected when processing files that are not newline-terminated.)
22.7 Profiling

The following changes have been made to the profiling code since the 1.71.1 release.

- Added support for profiling based on xml:lang and status attributes.

23 Release: 1.71.0

This is mainly a bug fix release, but it also includes two significant feature changes:

Highlighted support added

The stylesheets now include support for source-code highlighting in output of programlisting instances (controlled through the highlight.source parameter). The Java-based implementation requires Saxon and makes use of Michal Molhanec’s XSLTHL. More details are available at Jirka Kosek’s website:


The support is currently limited to highlighting of XML, Java, PHP, Delphi, Modula-2 sources, and INI files.

Changes to autoindexing

The templates that handle alternative indexing methods were reworked to avoid errors produced by certain processors not being able to tolerate the presence of unused functions. With this release, none of the code for the ‘kimber’ or ‘kosek’ methods is included in the default stylesheets. In order to use one of those methods, your customization layer must import one of the optional stylesheet modules:

- html/autoidx-kosek.xsl
- html/autoidx-kimber.xsl
- fo/autoidx-kosek.xsl
- fo/autoidx-kimber.xsl

See the index.method parameter reference page for more information.

Two other changes to note:

- The default indexing method now can handle accented characters in latin-based alphabets, not just English. This means accented latin letters will group and sort with their unaccented counterpart.
- The default value for the index.method parameter was changed from ‘english’ to ‘basic’ because now the default method can handle latin-based alphabets, not just English.

The following is a list of changes that have been made since the 1.70.1 release.

23.1 Common

The following changes have been made to the common code since the 1.70.1 release.

- Added reference.autolabel parameter for controlling labels on reference output.

- Support rows that are *completely* overlapped by the preceding row

- New modules for supporting indexing extensions.

- Support startinglinenumber on orderedlist
23.2 Extensions

The following changes have been made to the extensions code since the 1.70.1 release.

• Completely reworked extensions build system; now uses NetBeans and ant

23.3 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.70.1 release.

• xsl:sort lang attribute now uses two-char substring of lang attribute.

  Support titlecase "Java", "Perl", and "IDL" as values for the language attribute on classsynopsis, etc. (instead of just lowercase "java", "perl", and "idl"). Also support "c++" and "C++" (instead of just "cpp").

  Affects HTML, FO, and manpages output. Closes bug 1552332. Thanks to "Brian A. Vanderburg II".

• Added support for the reference.autolabel param in (X)HTML and FO output.

• Support rows that are *completely* overlapped by the preceding row

• Rearranged templates for the 3 indexing methods and changed method named ‘english’ to ‘basic’.

• New modules for supporting indexing extensions.

• Turn off blank-body for fop1.extensions too since fop 0.92 does not support it either.

• Add Xalan variant to test for exslt:node-set function. Xalan can use function named node-set(), but doesn’t recognize it using function-available().

• Added support to FO stylesheets for handling instances of Org where it occurs outside of *info content. In HTML stylesheets, moved handling of Org out of info.xsl and into inline.xsl. In both FO and HTML stylesheets, added support for correctly processing Affiliation and Jobtitle.

• Don’t output punctuation between Refname and Refpurpose if Refpurpose is empty. Also corrected handling of Refsect2/title instances, and removed some debugging stuff that was generated in manpages output to mark the ends of sections.
• Added new email.delimiters.enabled param. If non-zero (the default), delimiters are generated around e-mail addresses (output of the email element). If zero, the delimiters are suppressed.

• Initial support of syntax highlighting of programlistings.

• Chapter after preface should restart numbering of pages.

23.4 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.70.1 release.

• xsl:sort lang attribute now uses two-char substring of lang attribute.

• Support titlecase "Java", "Perl", and "IDL" as values for the language attribute on classsynopsis, etc. (instead of just lowercase "java", "perl", and "idl"). Also support "c++" and "C++" (instead of just "cpp").

Affects HTML, FO, and manpages output. Closes bug 1552332. Thanks to "Brian A. Vanderburg II".

• Added support for the reference.autolabel param in (X)HTML and FO output.

• Support rows that are *completely* overlapped by the preceding row

• Rearranged templates for the 3 indexing methods and changed method named ‘english’ to ‘basic’.

• New modules for supporting indexing extensions.

• Added several new HTML parameters for controlling appearance of content on HTML title pages:

  contrib.inline.enabled:
  If non-zero (the default), output of the contrib element is displayed as inline content rather than as block content.

  othercredit.like.author.enabled:
  If non-zero, output of the othercredit element on titlepages is displayed in the same style as author and editor output. If zero (the default), othercredit output is displayed using a style different than that of author and editor.

  blurb.on.titlepage.enabled:
  If non-zero, output from authorblurb and personblurb elements is displayed on title pages. If zero (the default), output from those elements is suppressed on title pages (unless you are
using a titlepage customization that causes them to be included).

`editedby.enabled`
If non-zero (the default), a localized Edited by heading is displayed above editor names in output of the editor element.

* Add Xalan variant to test for exslt:node-set function. Xalan can use function named node-set(), but doesn’t recognize it using function-available().

* Added support to FO stylesheets for handling instances of Org where it occurs outside of *info content. In HTML stylesheets, moved handling of Org out of info.xsl and into inline.xsl. In both FO and HTML stylesheets, added support for correctly processing Affiliation and Jobtitle.

* Don’t output punctuation between Refname and Refpurpose if Refpurpose is empty. Also corrected handling of Refsect2/title instances, and removed some debugging stuff that was generated in manpages output to mark the ends of sections.

* Added new email.delimiters.enabled param. If non-zero (the default), delimiters are generated around e-mail addresses (output of the email element). If zero, the delimiters are suppressed.

* Added qanda.nested.in.toc param. Default value is zero. If non-zero, instances of "nested" Qandaentry (ones that are children of Answer elements) are displayed in the TOC. Closes patch 1509018 (from Daniel Leidert). Currently on affects HTML output (no patch for FO output provided).

* Improved handling of relative locations generated files

* Initial support of syntax highlighting of programlistings.

* Support org

* Support person

* Support $keep.relative.image.uris also when chunking

### 23.5 Highlighting

The following changes have been made to the highlighting code since the 1.70.1 release.

* Initial support of syntax highlighting of programlistings.
23.6 Manpages

The following changes have been made to the \texttt{manpages} code since the 1.70.1 release.

* Suppress footnote markers and output warning that footnotes are not yet supported.

* Handle instances of address/otheraddr/ulink in author et al in the same way as email instances; that is, display them on the same line as the author, editor, etc., name.

* Don’t number or link-list any Ulink instance whose string value is identical to the value of its url attribute. Just display it inline.

* Don’t output punctuation between Refname and Refpurpose if Refpurpose is empty. Also corrected handling of Refsect2/title instances, and removed some debugging stuff that was generated in manpages output to mark the ends of sections.

* Added new email.delimiters.enabled param. If non-zero (the default), delimiters are generated around e-mail addresses (output of the email element). If zero, the delimiters are suppressed.

* In manpages output, if the last/nearest *info element for particular Refentry has multiple Copyright and/or Legalnotice children, process them all (not just the first ones). Closes bug 1524576. Thanks to Sam Steingold for the report and to Daniel Leidert for providing a patch.

23.7 Params

The following changes have been made to the \texttt{params} code since the 1.70.1 release.

* Added reference.autolabel parameter for controlling labels on reference output.

* Added namespace declarations to document elements for all param files.

* Updated index.method doc to describe revised setup for importing index extensions ←

* Added several new HTML parameters for controlling appearance of content on HTML title pages:

\begin{itemize}
\item contrib.inline.enabled: 
  If non-zero (the default), output of the contrib element is displayed as inline content rather than as block content.

\item othercredit.like.author.enabled: 
  If non-zero, output of the othercredit element on titlepages is
displayed in the same style as author and editor output. If zero (the default), othercredit output is displayed using a style different than that of author and editor.

blur.on.titlepage.enabled:
If non-zero, output from authorblurb and personblurb elements is displayed on title pages. If zero (the default), output from those elements is suppressed on title pages (unless you are using a titlepage customization that causes them to be included).

editedby.enabled
If non-zero (the default), a localized Edited by heading is displayed above editor names in output of the editor element.

- Added new email.delimiters.enabled param. If non-zero (the default), delimiters are generated around e-mail addresses (output of the email element). If zero, the delimiters are suppressed.

- Added qanda.nested.in.toc param. Default value is zero. If non-zero, instances of "nested" Qandaentry (ones that are children of Answer elements) are displayed in the TOC. Closes patch 1509018 (from Daniel Leidert). Currently affects HTML output (no patch for FO output provided).

- Initial support of syntax highlighting of programlistings.

### 23.8 Tools

The following changes have been made to the tools code since the 1.70.1 release.

- Racheted down font sizes of headings in example makefile FO output.

- Added param and attribute set to example makefile, for getting wrapping in verbatims in FO output.

- Renamed Makefile.paramDoc to Makefile.docParam.

- Added Makefile.paramDoc file, for creating versions of param.xsl files with doc embedded.

- Added variable to example makefile for controlling whether HTML or XHTML is generated.

### 24 Release: 1.70.1

This is a stable release of the 1.70 stylesheets. It includes only a few small changes from 1.70.0.
The following is a list of changes that have been made since the 1.70.0 release.
24.1 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.70.0 release.

- Added three new attribute sets (revhistory.title.properties, revhistory.table.properties and revhistory.table.cell.properties) for controlling appearance of revhistory in FO output.
  Modified: fo/block.xsl,1.34; fo/param.ent,1.101; fo/param.xweb,1.114; fo/titlepage.xsl,1.41; params/revhistory.table.cell.properties.xml,1.1; params/revhistory.table.properties.xml,1.1; params/revhistory.title.properties.xml,1.1 - Jirka Kosek

- Support DBv5 revisions with full author name (not only author initials)
  Modified: fo/block.xsl,1.33; fo/titlepage.xsl,1.40 - Jirka Kosek

24.2 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.70.0 release.

- Support DBv5 revisions with full author name (not only author initials)
  Modified: html/block.xsl,1.23; html/titlepage.xsl,1.34 - Jirka Kosek

24.3 HTMLHelp

The following changes have been made to the htmlhelp code since the 1.70.0 release.

- htmlhelp.generate.index is now param, not variable. This means that you can override its setting from outside. This is useful when you generate indexterms on the fly (see http://www.xml.com/pub/a/2004/07/14/dbndx.html?page=3).
  Modified: htmlhelp/htmlhelp-common.xsl,1.38 - Jirka Kosek

- Support chunk.tocs.and.lots in HTML Help
  Modified: htmlhelp/htmlhelp-common.xsl,1.37 - Jirka Kosek

24.4 Params

The following changes have been made to the params code since the 1.70.0 release.

- Added three new attribute sets (revhistory.title.properties, revhistory.table.properties and revhistory.table.cell.properties) for controlling appearance of revhistory in FO output.
  Modified: fo/block.xsl,1.34; fo/param.ent,1.101; fo/param.xweb,1.114; fo/titlepage.xsl,1.41; params/revhistory.table.cell.properties.xml,1.1; params/revhistory.table.properties.xml,1.1; params/revhistory.title.properties.xml,1.1 - Jirka Kosek

25 Release: 1.70.0

As with all DocBook Project dot-zero releases, this is an experimental release. It will be followed shortly by a stable release.

This release adds a number of new features, including:

- support for selecting alternative index-collation methods (in particular, support for using a collation library developed by Eliot Kimber)
- improved handling of DocBook 5 document instances (through a namespace-stripping mechanism)
- full support for CALS and HTML tables in manpages output
- a mechanism for preserving relative URIs in documents that make use of XInclude
• support for the "new" 9.0 version of FOP
• enhanced capabilities for controlling formatting of lists in HTML and FO output
• autogeneration of AUTHOR and COPYRIGHT sections in manpages output
• support for generating crop marks in FO/PDF output
• support for qandaset as a root element in FO output
• support for floatstyle and orient on all table types
• support for floatstyle in figure, and example
• pgwide.properties attribute-set supports extending figure, example and table into the left indent area instead of spanning multiple columns.

The following is a detailed list of enhancements and API changes that have been made since the 1.69.1 release.

25.1 Common

The following changes have been made to the common code since the 1.69.1 release.

• Add the xsl:key for the kimber indexing method.
  Modified: common/autoidx-ng.xsl,1.2 - Robert Stayton

• Add support for qandaset.
  Modified: common/labels.xsl,1.37; common/subtitles.xsl,1.7; common/titles.xsl,1.35 - Robert Stayton

• Support dbhtml/dbfo start PI for orderedlist numbering in both HTML and FO
  Modified: common/common.xsl,1.61; html/lists.xsl,1.50 - Norman Walsh

• Added CVS header.
  Modified: common/stripns.xsl,1.12 - Robert Stayton

• Changed content model of text element to ANY rather than #PCDATA because they could contain markup.
  Modified: common/targetdatabase.dtd,1.7 - Robert Stayton

• Added refentry.meta.get.quietly param.
  If zero (the default), notes and warnings about "missing" markup are generated during gathering of refentry metadata. If non-zero, the metadata is gathered "quietly" -- that is, the notes and warnings are suppressed.
  NOTE: If you are processing a large amount of refentry content, you may be able to speed up processing significantly by setting a non-zero value for refentry.meta.get.quietly.
  Modified: common/refentry.xsl,1.17; manpages/param.ent,1.15; manpages/param.xweb,1.17; params/refentry.meta.get.quietly.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

• After namespace stripping, the source document is the temporary tree created by the stripping process and it has the wrong base URI for relative references. Earlier versions of this code used to try to fix that by patching the elements with relative @fileref attributes. That was inadequate because it calculated an absolute base URI without considering that there might be xml:base attributes already in effect. It seems obvious now that the right thing to do is simply to put the xml:base on the root of the document. And that seems to work.
  Modified: common/stripns.xsl,1.7 - Norman Walsh

• Added support for "software" and "sectdesc" class values on refmiscinfo; "software" is treated identically to "source", and "sectdesc" is treated identically to "manual".
  Modified: common/refentry.xsl,1.10; params/man.th.extra2.max.length.xml,1.3; params/refentry.source.name.profile.xml,1.4 - Michael(tm) Smith
• Added support for DocBook 5 namespace-stripping in manpages stylesheet. Closes request #1210692.
  Modified: common/common.xsl,1.56; manpages/docbook.xsl,1.57 - Michael (tm) Smith

• Added <xsl:template match="/"> to make stripns.xsl usable as a standalone stylesheet for stripping out DocBook 5/NG to DocBook 4. Note that DocBook XSLT drivers that include this stylesheet all override the match="/" template.
  Modified: common/stripns.xsl,1.4 - Michael (tm) Smith

• Number figures, examples, and tables from book if there is no prefix (i.e. if chapter.autolabel is set to 0). This avoids having the list of figures where the figures mysteriously restart their numeration periodically when chapter.autolabel is set to 0.
  Modified: common/labels.xsl,1.36 - David Cramer

• Add task template in title.markup mode.
  Modified: common/titles.xsl,1.34 - Robert Stayton

• Add children (with ids) of formal objects to target data.
  Modified: common/targets.xsl,1.10 - Robert Stayton

• Added support for case when personname doesn’t contain specific name markup (as allowed in DocBook 5.0)
  Modified: common/common.xsl,1.54 - Jirka Kosek

25.2 Extensions

The following changes have been made to the extensions code since the 1.69.1 release.

• Support Xalan 2.7
  Modified: extensions/xalan27/.cvsignore,1.1; extensions/xalan27/build.xml,1.1; extensions/xalan27/nbproject/.cvsignore,1.1;
  extensions/xalan27/nbproject/build-impl.xml,1.1; extensions/xalan27/nbproject/genfiles.properties,1.1;
  extensions/xalan27/nbproject/extension/xalan27/nbproject/project.xml,1.1; extensions/xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/CVS.java,1.1;
  extensions/xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/FormatCallout.java,1.1; extensions/xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/FormatDingbatCallout.java;
  extensions/xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/FormatGraphicCallout.java,1.1; extensions/xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/FormatTextCallout.java;
  extensions/xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/FormatUnicodeCallout.java,1.1; extensions/xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/Func.java,1.1;
  extensions/xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/ImageIntrinsics.java,1.1; extensions/xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/Params.java,1.1;
  extensions/xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/Table.java,1.1; extensions/xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/Text.java,1.1;
  extensions/xalan27/src/com/nwalsh/xalan/Verbatim.java,1.1 - Norman Walsh

• Handle the case where the imageFn is actually a URI. This still needs work.
  Modified: extensions/saxon643/com/nwalsh/saxon/ImageIntrinsics.java,1.4 - Norman Walsh

25.3 FO

The following changes have been made to the fo code since the 1.69.1 release.

• Adapted to the new indexing code. Now works just like a wrapper that calls kosek indexing method, originally implemented here.
  Modified: fo/autoidx-ng.xsl,1.5 - Jirka Kosek

• Added parameters for header/footer table minimum height.
  Modified: fopagesizeetup.xsl,1.60; fo/param.ent,1.100; fo/param.xweb,1.113 - Robert Stayton

• Add the index.method parameter.
  Modified: fo/param.ent,1.99; fo/param.xweb,1.112 - Robert Stayton
• Integrate support for three indexing methods: - the original English-only method. - Jirka Kosek’s method using EXSLT extensions. - Eliot Kimber’s method using Saxon extensions. Use the 'index.method' parameter to select.

Modified: fo/autoidx.xsl,1.38 - Robert Stayton

• Add support for TOC for qandaset in fo output.

Modified: fo/autotoc.xsl,1.30; fo/qandaset.xsl,1.20 - Robert Stayton

• Added parameter ulink.hyphenate.chars. Added parameter insert.link.page.number.

Modified: fo/param.ent,1.98; fo/param.xweb,1.111 - Robert Stayton

• Implemented feature request #942524 to add insert.link.page.number to allow link element cross references to have a page number.

Modified: fo/xref.xsl,1.67 - Robert Stayton

• Add support for ulink.hyphenate.chars so more characters can be break points in urls.

Modified: fo/xref.xsl,1.66 - Robert Stayton

• Implemented patch #1075144 to make the url text in a ulink in FO output an active link as well.

Modified: fo/xref.xsl,1.65 - Robert Stayton

• table footnotes now have their own table.footnote.properties attribute set.

Modified: fo/footnote.xsl,1.23 - Robert Stayton

• Add qandaset to root.elements.

Modified: fo/docbook.xsl,1.41 - Robert Stayton

• Added mode="page.sequence" to make it easier to put content into a page sequence. First used for qandaset.

Modified: fo/component.xsl,1.37 - Robert Stayton

• Implemented feature request #1434408 to support formatting of biblioentry.

Modified: fo/biblio.xsl,1.35 - Robert Stayton

• Added biblioentry.properties.

Modified: fo/param.ent,1.97; fo/param.xweb,1.110 - Robert Stayton

• Support PTC/Arbortext bookmarks

Modified: fo/docbook.xsl,1.40; fo/ptc.xsl,1.1 - Norman Walsh

• Added table.footnote.properties to permit table footnotes to format differently from regular footnotes.

Modified: fo/param.ent,1.96; fo/param.xweb,1.109 - Robert Stayton

• Refactored table templates to unify their processing and support all options in all types. Now table and informaltable, in both Cals and Html markup, use the same templates where possible, and all support pgwide, rotation, and floats. There is also a placeholder table.container template to support wrapping a table in a layout table, so the XEP table title "continued" extension can be more easily implemented.

Modified: fo/formal.xsl,1.52; fo/htmltbl.xsl,1.9; fo/table.xsl,1.48 - Robert Stayton

• Added new attribute set toc.line.properties for controlling appearance of lines in ToC/LoT

Modified: fo/autotoc.xsl,1.29; fo/param.ent,1.95; fo/param.xweb,1.108 - Jirka Kosek

• Added support for float to example and equation. Added support for pgwide to figure, example, and equation (the latter two via a dbfo pgwide="1" processing instruction).

Modified: fo/formal.xsl,1.51 - Robert Stayton

• Add pgwide.properties attribute-set.

Modified: fo/param.ent,1.94; fo/param.xweb,1.107 - Robert Stayton
• Added `refclass.suppress` param.
  If the value of `refclass.suppress` is non-zero, then display `refclass` contents is suppressed in output. Affects HTML and FO output only.
  Modified: fo/param.ent,1.93; fo/param.xweb,1.106; html/param.ent,1.90; html/param.xweb,1.99; params/refclass.suppress.xml,1.1 - Michael (tm) Smith

• Improved support for `task` subelements
  Modified: fo/task.xsl,1.3; html/task.xsl,1.3 - Jirka Kosek

• Adjusted spacing around K&R-formatted `Funcdef` and `Paramdef` output such that it can more easily be discerned where one ends and the other begins. Closes #1213264.
  Modified: fo/synop.xsl,1.18 - Michael (tm) Smith

• Made handling of `paramdef/parameter` in FO output consistent with that in HTML and manpages output. Closes #1213259.
  Modified: fo/synop.xsl,1.17 - Michael (tm) Smith

• Made handling of `Refnamediv` consistent with formatting in HTML and manpages output; specifically, changed so that `Refname` (comma-separated list of multiple instances found) is used (instead of `Refentrytitle` as previously), then emdash, then the `Refpurpose`. Closes #1212562.
  Modified: fo/refentry.xsl,1.30 - Michael (tm) Smith

• Added output of `Releaseinfo` to recto `titlepage` ("copyright" page) for Book in FO output. This makes it consistent with HTML output. Closes #1327034. Thanks to Paul DuBois for reporting.
  Modified: fo/titlepage.templates.xml,1.28 - Michael (tm) Smith

• Added condition for setting `block-progression-dimension.minimum` on `table-row`, instead of height, when `fop1.extensions` is non-zero. For an explanation of the reason for the change, see: http://wiki.apache.org/xmlgraphics-fop/Troubleshooting/CommonLogMessages
  Modified: fo/pagesetup.xsl,1.59 - Michael (tm) Smith

• Added new `refclass.suppress` param for suppressing display of `Refclass` in HTML and FO output. Did not add it to manpages because manpages stylesheet is currently just silently ignoring `Refclass` anyway. Closes request #1461065. Thanks to Davor Ocelic (docelic) for reporting.
  Modified: fo/refentry.xsl,1.29; html/refentry.xsl,1.23 - Michael (tm) Smith

• Add support for keep-together PI to informal objects.
  Modified: fo/formal.xsl,1.50 - Robert Stayton

• Add support for `fop1.extensions`.
  Modified: fo/formal.xsl,1.49; fo/graphics.xsl,1.44; fo/table.xsl,1.47 - Robert Stayton

• Add support for `fop1.bookmarks`.
  Modified: fo/docbook.xsl,1.39 - Robert Stayton

• Add `fop1.extensions` parameter to add support for fop development version.
  Modified: fo/param.ent,1.92; fo/param.xweb,1.105 - Robert Stayton

• Start supporting fop development version, which will become fop version 1.
  Modified: fo/fop1.xsl,1.1 - Robert Stayton

• Add template for `task` in mode="xref-to".
  Modified: fo/xref.xsl,1.63; html/xref.xsl,1.57 - Robert Stayton

• `table` footnotes now also get `footnote.properties` attribute-set.
  Modified: fo/footnote.xsl,1.22 - Robert Stayton

• Added `index.separator` named template to compute the separator punctuation based on locale.
  Modified: fo/autoidx.xsl,1.36 - Robert Stayton
• Added support for link, olink, and xref within OO Classsynopsis and children. (Because DocBook NG/5 allows it).
  Modified: fo/synop.xsl,1.15; html/synop.xsl,1.19 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Support date as an inline
  Modified: fo/inline.xsl,1.43; html/inline.xsl,1.46 - Norman Walsh

• Added new parameter keep.relative.image.uris
  Modified: fo/param.ent,1.91; fo/param.xweb,1.104; html/param.ent,1.87; html/param.xweb,1.96; params/keep.relative.image.uris.xml - Norman Walsh

• Map Unicode space characters U+2000-U+200A to fo:leaders.
  Modified: fo/docbook.xsl,1.38; fo/passivetex.xsl,1.4; fo/spaces.xsl,1.1 - Jirka Kosek

• Output a real em dash for em-dash dingbat (instead of two hypens).
  Modified: fo/xsl,1.7 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Support default label width parameters for itemized and ordered lists
  Modified: fo/lists.xsl,1.64; fo/param.ent,1.90; fo/param.xweb,1.103; params/itemizedlist.label.width.xml,1.1; params/orderedlist.label.width.xml - Norman Walsh

• Generate localized title for Refsynopsisdiv if no appropriate Title descendant found in source. Closes #1212398. This change makes behavior for the Synopsis title consistent with the behavior of HTML and manpages output.
  Also, added xsl:use-attribute-sets="normal параSpacing" to block generated for Cmdsynopsis output. Previously, that block had no spacing at all specified, which resulted it being crammed up to closely to the Synopsis head.
  Modified: fo/refentry.xsl,1.28; fo/synop.xsl,1.13 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added parameters to support localization of index item punctuation.
  Modified: fo/autoidx.xsl,1.35 - Robert Stayton

• Added index.number.separator, index.range.separator, and index.term.separator parameters to support localization of punctuation in index entries.
  Modified: fo/param.ent,1.89; fo/param.xweb,1.102 - Robert Stayton

• Added "Cross References" section in HTML doc (for consistency with the FO doc). Also, moved the existing FO "Cross References" section to follow the "Linking" section.
  Modified: fo/param.xweb,1.101; html/param.xweb,1.95 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added ID attributes to all Reference elements (e.g., id="tables" for the doc for section on Table params). So pages for all subsections of ref docs now have stable filenames instead of arbitrary generated filenames.
  Modified: fo/param.xweb,1.100; html/param.xweb,1.94 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added two new parameters for handling of multi-term varlistentry elements:
  variablelist.term.break.after: When the variablelist.term.break.after is non-zero, it will generate a line break after each term multi-term varlistentry.
  variablelist.term.separator: When a varlistentry contains multiple term elements, the string specified in the value of the variablelist.term.separator parameter is placed after each term except the last. The default is ". " (a comma followed by a space). To suppress rendering of the separator, set the value of variablelist.term.separator to the empty string (""").
  These parameters are primarily intended to be useful if you have multi-term varlistentries that have long terms.
  Closes #1306676. Thanks to Sam Steingold for providing an example "lots of long terms" doc that demonstrated the value of having these options.
  Also, added normalize-space() call to processing of each term.
  This change affects all output formats (HTML, PDF, manpages). The default behavior should pretty much remain the same as before, but it is possible (as always) that the change may introduce some new bugginess.
  Modified: fo/lists.xsl,1.62; fo/param.ent,1.88; fo/param.xweb,1.99; html/lists.xsl,1.48; html/param.ent,1.86; html/param.xweb,1.93; manpages/lists.xsl,1.22; manpages/param.ent,1.14; manpages/param.xweb,1.16; params/variablelist.term.break.after.xml,1.1; params/variablelist.term.separator.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith
• Add sidebar titlepage placeholder atset for styles.
  Modified: fo/titlepage.xsl,1.37 - Robert Stayton

• Add titlepage for sidebar.
  Modified: fo/titlepage.templates.xml,1.27 - Robert Stayton

• Implemented RFE #1292615.
  Added bunch of new parameters (attribute sets) that affect list presentation: list.block.properties, itemizedlist.properties, orderedlist.properties, itemizedlist.label.properties and orderedlist.label.properties. Default behaviour of stylesheets has not been changed but further customizations will be much more easier.
  Modified: fo/lists.xsl,1.61; fo/param.ent,1.87; fo/param.xweb,1.98; params/itemizedlist.properties.xml,1.1; params/itemizedlist.label.properties.xml,1.1; params/list.block.properties.xml,1.1; params/orderedlist.label.properties.xml,1.1; params/orderedlist.properties.xml,1.1 - Jirka Kosek

• Implemented RFE #1242092.
  You can enable crop marks in your document by setting crop.marks=1 and xep.extensions=1. Appearance of crop marks can be controlled by parameters crop.mark.bleed (6pt), crop.mark.offset (24pt) and crop.mark.width (0.5pt).
  Also there is new named template called user-xep-pis. You can overwrite it in order to produce some PIs that can control XEP as described in http://www.renderx.com/reference.html#Output_Formats
  Modified: fo/docbook.xsl,1.36; fo/param.ent,1.86; fo/param.xweb,1.97; fo/xep.xsl,1.23; params/crop.mark.bleed.xml,1.1; params/crop.mark.offset.xml,1.1; params/crop.mark.width.xml,1.1; params/crop.marks.xml,1.1 - Jirka Kosek

25.4 HTML

The following changes have been made to the html code since the 1.69.1 release.

• implemented index.method parameter and three methods.
  Modified: html/autoidx.xsl,1.28 - Robert Stayton

• added index.method parameter to support 3 indexing methods.
  Modified: html/param.ent,1.94; html/param.xweb,1.103 - Robert Stayton

• Implemented feature request #1072510 as a processing instruction to permit including external HTML content into HTML output.
  Modified: html/pi.xsl,1.9 - Robert Stayton

• Added new parameter chunk.tocs.and.lots.has.title which controls presence of title in a separate chunk with ToC/LoT. Disabling title can be very useful if you are generating frameset output (well, yes those frames, but some customers really want them ;-).”
  Modified: html/chunk-code.xsl,1.15; html/param.ent,1.93; html/param.xweb,1.102; params/chunk.tocs.and.lots.has.title.xml,1.1 - Jirka Kosek

• Support dbhtml/dbfo start PI for orderedlist numbering in both HTML and FO
  Modified: common/common.xsl,1.61; html/lists.xsl,1.50 - Norman Walsh

• Allow ToC without title also for set and book.
  Modified: html/autotoc.xsl,1.37; html/division.xsl,1.12 - Jirka Kosek

• Implemented floats uniformly for figure, example, equation and informalfigure, informalexample, and informal equation.
  Modified: html/formal.xsl,1.22 - Robert Stayton
• Added the autotoc.label.in.hyperlink param.
  If the value of autotoc.label.in.hyperlink is non-zero, labels are included in hyperlinked titles in the TOC. If it is instead zero, labels are still displayed prior to the hyperlinked titles, but are not hyperlinked along with the titles.
  Closes patch #1065868. Thanks to anatoly techtonik for the patch.
  Modified: html/autotoc.xsl,1.36; html/param.ent,1.92; html/param.xweb,1.101; params/autotoc.label.in.hyperlink.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added two new params: html.head.legalnotice.link.types and html.head.legalnotice.link.multiple.
  If the value of the generate.legalnotice.link is non-zero, then the stylesheet generates (in the head section of the HTML source) either a single HTML link element or, if the value of the html.head.legalnotice.link.multiple is non-zero, one link element for each link type specified. Each link has the following attributes:
  - a rel attribute whose value is derived from the value of html.head.legalnotice.link.types
  - an href attribute whose value is set to the URL of the file containing the legalnotice
  - a title attribute whose value is set to the title of the corresponding legalnotice (or a title programatically determined by the stylesheet)
  For example:
  <link rel="copyright" href="ln-id2524073.html" title="Legal Notice">
  Closes #1476450. Thanks to Sam Steingold.
  Modified: html/chunk-common.xsl,1.45; html/param.ent,1.91; html/param.xweb,1.100; params/generate.legalnotice.link.xml,1.4; params/html.head.legalnotice.link.multiple.xml,1.1; params/html.head.legalnotice.link.types.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added refclass.suppress param.
  If the value of refclass.suppress is non-zero, then display refclass contents is suppressed in output. Affects HTML and FO output only.
  Modified: fo/param.ent,1.93; fo/param.xweb,1.106; html/param.ent,1.90; html/param.xweb,1.99; params/refclass.suppress.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Improved support for task subelements
  Modified: fo/task.xsl,1.3; html/task.xsl,1.3 - Jirka Kosek

• Added new refclass.suppress param for suppressing display of Refclass in HTML and FO output. Did not add it to manpages because manpages stylesheet is currently just silently ignoring Refclass anyway. Closes request #1461065. Thanks to Davor Ocelic (docelic) for reporting.
  Modified: fo/refentry.xsl,1.29; html/refentry.xsl,1.23 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Process alt text with normalize-space(). Replace tab indents with spaces.
  Modified: html/graphics.xsl,1.57 - Robert Stayton

• Content of citation element is automatically linked to the bibliographic entry with the corresponding abbrev.
  Modified: html/biblio.xsl,1.26; html/inline.xsl,1.47; html/xref.xsl,1.58 - Jirka Kosek

• Add template for task in mode="xref-to".
  Modified: fo/xref.xsl,1.63; html/xref.xsl,1.57 - Robert Stayton

• Suppress ID warnings if the .warnings parameter is 0
  Modified: html/html.xsl,1.17 - Norman Walsh

• Add support for floatstyle to figure.
  Modified: html/formal.xsl,1.21 - Robert Stayton

• Handling of xref to area/areaset need support in extensions code also. I currently have no time to touch extensions code, so code is here to be enabled when extension is fixed also.
  Modified: html/xref.xsl,1.56 - Jirka Kosek
• Added 3 parameters for overriding gentext for index punctuation.
  Modified: html/param.ent,1.89; html/param.xweb,1.98 - Robert Stayton

• Added parameters to support localization of index item punctuation. Added index.separator named template to compute the separator punctuation based on locale.
  Modified: html/autoidx.xsl,1.27 - Robert Stayton

• Added a <div class="{$class}-contents"> wrapper around output of contents of all formal objects. Also, added an optional <br class="{$class}-break"/> linebreak after all formal objects.
  WARNING: Because this change places an additional DIV between the DIV wrapper for the equation and the equation contents, it may break some existing CSS stylesheets that have been created with the assumption that there would never be an intervening DIV there.

  The following is an example of what Equation output looks like as a result of the changes described above.

  <div class="equation"><a name="three" id="three"></a><p class="title"><b>(1.3)</b></p><div class="equation-contents"> <span class="mathphrase">1+1=3</span> </div> </div><br class="equation-break">

  Rationale: These changes allow CSS control of the placement of the formal-object title relative to the formal-object contents. For example, using the CSS "float" property enables the title and contents to be rendered on the same line. Example stylesheet:

  .equation { margin-top: 20px; margin-bottom: 20px; } .equation-contents { float: left; }
  .equation.title { margin-top: 0; float: right; margin-right: 200px; }
  .equation.title b { font-weight: normal; }
  .equation-break { clear: both; }

  Note that the purpose of the ".equation-break" class is to provide a way to clear off the floats.

  If you want to instead have the equation title rendered to the left of the equation contents, you can do something like this:

  .equation { margin-top: 20px; width: 300px; margin-bottom: 20px; } .equation-contents { float: right; }
  .equation.title { margin-top: 0; float: left; margin-right: 200px; }
  .equation.title b { font-weight: normal; }
  .equation-break { clear: both; }

  Modified: html/formal.xsl,1.20 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added a chunker.output.quiet top-level parameter so that the chunker can be made quiet by default
  Modified: html/chunker.xsl,1.26 - Norman Walsh

• Added support for link, olink, and xref within OO Classsynopsis and children. (Because DocBook NG/5 allows it).
  Modified: fo/synop.xsl,1.15; html/synop.xsl,1.19 - Michael(tm) Smith

• New parameter: id.warnings. If non-zero, warnings are generated for titled objects that don’t have titles. True by default; I wonder if this will be too aggressive?
  Modified: html/biblio.xsl,1.25; html/component.xsl,1.27; html/division.xsl,1.11; html/formal.xsl,1.19; html/glossary.xsl,1.20; html/html.xsl,1.13; html/index.xsl,1.16; html/param.ent,1.88; html/param.xweb,1.97; html/refentry.xsl,1.22; html/sections.xsl,1.30; params/id.warnings.xml,1.1 - Norman Walsh

• If the keep.relative.image.uris parameter is true, don’t use the absolute URI (as calculated from xml:base) in the img src attribute, us the value the author specified. Note that we still have to calculate the absolute filename for use in the image intrinsics extension.
  Modified: html/graphics.xsl,1.56 - Norman Walsh

• Support date as an inline
  Modified: fo/inline.xsl,1.43; html/inline.xsl,1.46 - Norman Walsh
• Added new parameter *keep.relative.image.uris*
  Modified: fo/param.ent,1.91; fo/param.xweb,1.104; html/param.ent,1.87; html/param.xweb,1.96; params/keep.relative.image.uris.xml
  - Norman Walsh

• Added two new parameters for handling of multi-term *varlistentry* elements:
  *variablelist.term.break.after:* When the *variablelist.term.break.after* is non-zero, it will generate a line break after each term multi-term *varlistentry*.
  *variablelist.term.separator:* When a *varlistentry* contains multiple term elements, the string specified in the value of the *variablelist.term.separator* parameter is placed after each term except the last. The default is ", " (a comma followed by a space). To suppress rendering of the separator, set the value of *variablelist.term.separator* to the empty string ("").

  These parameters are primarily intended to be useful if you have multi-term varlistentries that have long terms.
  Closes #1306676. Thanks to Sam Steingold for providing an example "lots of long terms" doc that demonstrated the value of having these options.

  Also, added normalize-space() call to processing of each term.

  This change affects all output formats (HTML, PDF, manpages). The default behavior should pretty much remain the same as before, but it is possible (as always) that the change may introduce some new bugginess.

  Modified: fo/lists.xsl,1.62; fo/param.ent,1.88; fo/param.xweb,1.99; html/lists.xsl,1.48; html/param.ent,1.86; html/param.xweb,1.93; manpages/lists.xsl,1.22; manpages/param.ent,1.14; manpages/param.xweb,1.16; params/variablelist.term.break.after.xml,1.1; params/variablelist.term.separator.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added "wrapper-name" param to *inline.charseq* named template, enabling it to output inlines other than just "span". *Acronym* and *Abbrev* templates now use *inline.charseq* to output HTML "acronym" and "abbr" elements (instead of "span"). Closes #1305468. Thanks to Sam Steingold for suggesting the change.

  Modified: html/inline.xsl,1.45 - Michael(tm) Smith

---

### 25.5 Manpages

The following changes have been made to the manpages code since the 1.69.1 release.

• Added the following params:
  - man.indent.width (string-valued) - man.indent.refsect (boolean) - man.indent.blurb (boolean) - man.indent.lists (boolean) - man.indent.verbatim (boolean)
  
  Note that in earlier snapshots, man.indent.width was named man.indentation.default.value and the boolean params had names like man.indentation.*.adjust. Also the man.indent.blurb param was called man.indentation.authors.adjust (or something).

  The behavior now is: If the value of a particular man.indent.* boolean param is non-zero, the corresponding contents (refsect*, list items, authorblurb/personblurb, vervatims) are displayed with a left margin indented by a width equal to the value of man.indent.width.

  Modified: params/man.indent.blurb.xml,1.1; manpages/docbook.xsl,1.74; manpages/info.xsl,1.20; manpages/lists.xsl,1.30; manpages/other.xsl,1.20; manpages/param.ent,1.22; manpages/param.xweb,1.24; manpages/refentry.xsl,1.14; params/man.indent.lists.xml,1.1; params/man.indent.verbatim.xml,1.1; params/man.indent.refsect.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added man.table.footnotes.divider param.

  In each table that contains footnotes, the string specified by the man.table.footnotes.divider parameter is output before the list of footnotes for the table.

  Modified: manpages/docbook.xsl,1.73; manpages/links.xsl,1.6; manpages/param.ent,1.21; manpages/param.xweb,1.23; params/man.table.footnotes.divider.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added the man.output.in.separate.dir, man.output.base.dir, and man.output.subdirs.enabled parameters.

  The man.output.base.dir parameter specifies the base directory into which man-page files are output. The man.output.subdirs.enabled parameter controls whether the files are output in subdirectories within the base directory.
The values of the man.output.base.dir and man.output.subdirs.enabled parameters are used only if the value of man.output.in.separate.dir parameter is non-zero. If the value of man.output.in.separate.dir is zero, man-page files are not output in a separate directory.

Modified: manpages/docbook.xsl,1.72; manpages/param.ent,1.20; manpages/param.xweb,1.22; params/man.output.base.dir.xml,1.1; params/man.output.in.separate.dir.xml,1.1; params/man.output.subdirs.enabled.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

- Added man.font.table.headings and man.font.table.title params, for controlling font in table headings and titles.
  Modified: manpages/docbook.xsl,1.71; manpages/param.ent,1.19; manpages/param.xweb,1.21; params/man.font.table.headings.xml,1.1; params/man.font.table.title.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

- Added man.font.funcsynopsisinfo and man.font.funcprototype params, for specifying the roff font (for example, BI, B, I) for funcsynopsisinfo and funcprototype output.
  Modified: manpages/block.xsl,1.19; manpages/docbook.xsl,1.69; manpages/param.ent,1.18; manpages/param.xweb,1.20; manpages/synop.xsl,1.29; manpages/table.xsl,1.21; params/man.font.funcsynopsisinfo.xml,1.1; params/man.font.funcprototype.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

- Added man.segtitle.suppress param.
  If the value of man.segtitle.suppress is non-zero, then display of segtitle contents is suppressed in output.
  Modified: manpages/docbook.xsl,1.68; manpages/param.ent,1.17; manpages/param.xweb,1.19; params/man.segtitle.suppress.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

- Added man.output.manifest.enabled and man.output.manifest.filename params.
  If man.output.manifest.enabled is non-zero, a list of filenames for man pages generated by the stylesheet transformation is written to the file named by man.output.manifest.filename
  Modified: manpages/docbook.xsl,1.67; manpages/other.xsl,1.19; manpages/param.ent,1.16; manpages/param.xweb,1.18; params/man.output.manifest.enabled.xml,1.1; params/man.output.manifest.filename.xml,1.1; tools/make/Makefile.DocBook,1.4 - Michael(tm) Smith

- Added refentry.meta.get.quietly param.
  If zero (the default), notes and warnings about "missing" markup are generated during gathering of refentry metadata. If non-zero, the metadata is gathered "quietly" -- that is, the notes and warnings are suppressed.
  NOTE: If you are processing a large amount of refentry content, you may be able to speed up processing significantly by setting a non-zero value for refentry.meta.get.quietly.
  Modified: common/refentry.xsl,1.17; manpages/param.ent,1.15; manpages/param.xweb,1.17; params/refentry.meta.get.quietly.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

- Changed names of all boolean indentation params to man.indent.*. Also discarded individual man.indent.*.value params and switched to just using a common man.indent.width param (3n by default).
  Modified: manpages/docbook.xsl,1.66; manpages/info.xsl,1.19; manpages/lists.xsl,1.29; manpages/other.xsl,1.18; manpages/refentry.xsl,1.13 - Michael(tm) Smith

- Added boolean man.output.in.separate.dir param, to control whether or not man files are output in separate directory.
  Modified: manpages/docbook.xsl,1.65; manpages/utility.xsl,1.14 - Michael(tm) Smith

- Added options for controlling indentation of verbatim output. Controlled through the man.indentation.verbatims.adjust and man.indentation.verbatims.value params. Closes #1242997
  Modified: manpages/block.xsl,1.15; manpages/docbook.xsl,1.64 - Michael(tm) Smith

- Added options for controlling indentation in lists and in *blurb output in the AUTHORS section. Controlled through the man.indentation.lists.adjust, man.indentation.lists.value, man.indentation.authors.adjust, and man.indentation.authors.value parameters. Default is 3 characters (instead of the roff default of 8 characters). Closes #1449369.
  Also, removed the indent that was being set on informalexample outputp. I will instead add an option for indenting verbatims, which I think is what the informalexample indent was intended for originally.
  Modified: manpages/block.xsl,1.14; manpages/docbook.xsl,1.63; manpages/info.xsl,1.18; manpages/lists.xsl,1.28 - Michael(tm) Smith
• Changed line-spacing call before synopfragment to use ".sp -ln" ("n" units specified) instead of plain ".sp -l"
Modified: manpages/synop.xsl,1.28 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added support for writing man files into a specific output directory and into appropriate subdirectories within that output directory. Controlled through the man.base.dir parameter (similar to the base.dir support in the HTML stylesheet) and the man.subdirs.enabled parameter, which automatically determines the name of an appropriate subdir (for example, man/man7, man/man1, etc.) based on the section number/manvolnum of the source Refentry.
Closes #1255036 and #1170317. Thanks to Denis Bradford for the original feature request, and to Costin Stroie for submitting a patch that was very helpful in implementing the support.
Modified: manpages/manpages/synop.xsl,1.27 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Refined XPath statements and notification messages for refentry metadata handling.
Modified: common/common.xsl,1.59; common/refentry.xsl,1.14; manpages/docbook.xsl,1.61; manpages/other.xsl,1.17 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added support for copyright and legalnotice. The manpages stylesheets now output a COPYRIGHT section, after the AUTHORS section, if a copyright or legalnotice is found in the source. The section contains the copyright contents followed by the legalnotice contents. Closes #1450209.
Modified: manpages/docbook.xsl,1.59; manpages/info.xsl,1.17 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Drastically reworked all of the XPath expressions used in refentry metadata gathering -- completely removed $parentinfo and turned Sinfo into a set of nodes that includes the *info contents of the Refentry plus the *info contents all of its ancestor elements. The basic XPath expression now used throughout is (using the example of checking for a date):

$$((\text{Sinfol/\date}))[(\text{last()})[1]]$$

That selects the "last" *info/date date in document order -- that is, the one either on the Refentry itself or on the closest ancestor to the Refentry.

It’s likely this change may break some things; may need to pick up some pieces later.
Also, changed the default value for the man.th.extra2.max.length from 40 to 30.
Modified: common/common.xsl,1.58; common/refentry.xsl,1.17; params/man.th.extra2.max.length.xml,1.2; params/refentry.date.profile.xml,1.2; params/refentry.source.name.profile.xml,1.2; params/refentry.version.profile.xml,1.2; manpages/docbook.xsl,1.58; manpages/other.xsl,1.15 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added support for DocBook 5 namespace-stripping in manpages stylesheet. Closes request #1210692.
Modified: common/common.xsl,1.56; manpages/docbook.xsl,1.57 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Fixed handling of table footnotes. With this checkin, the table support in the manpages stylesheet is now basically feature complete. So this change closes request #619532, "No support for tables" -- the oldest currently open manpages feature request, submitted by Ben Secrest (blsecres) on 2002-10-07. Congratulations to me [patting myself on the back].
Modified: manpages/block.xsl,1.11; manpages/docbook.xsl,1.55; manpages/table.xsl,1.15 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added handling for table titles. Also fixed handling of nested tables; nest tables are now "extracted" and displayed just after their parent tables.
Modified: manpages/docbook.xsl,1.54; manpages/table.xsl,1.14 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added option for turning off bold formatting in Funcsynopsis. Boldface formatting in function synopsis is mandated in the man(7) man page and is used almost universally in existing man pages. Despite that, it really does look like crap to have an entire Funcsynopsis output in bold, so I added params for turning off the bold formatting and/or replacing it with a different roff special font (e.g., "RI" for alternating roman/italic instead of the default "BI" for alternating bold/italic). The new params are "man.funcprototype.font" and "man.funcsynopsisinfo.font". To be documented later.
Closes #1452247. Thanks to Joe Orton for the feature request.
Modified: params/man.string.subst.map.xml,1.16; manpages/block.xsl,1.10; manpages/docbook.xsl,1.51; manpages/inline.xsl,1.16; manpages/synop.xsl,1.27 - Michael(tm) Smith
• Use AUTHORS instead of AUTHOR if we have multiple people to attribute. Also, fixed checking such that we generate author section even if we don’t have an author (as long as there is at least one other person/entity we can put in the section). Also adjusted assembly of content for Author metainfo field such that we now not only use author, but try to find a “best match” if we can’t find an author name to put there.

Closes #1233592. Thanks to Sam Steingold for the request.

Modified: manpages/info.xsl,1.12 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Changes for request #1243027, “Improve handling of AUTHOR section.” This adds support for Collab, Corpauthor, Corpcredit, Orgname, Publishername, and Publisher. Also adds support for output of Affiliation and its children, and support for using gentext strings for auto-attributing roles (Author, Editor, Publisher, Translator, etc.). Also did a lot of code cleanup and modularization of all the AUTHOR handling code. And fixed a bug that was causing Author info to not be picked up correctly for metainfo comment we embed in man-page source.

Modified: manpages/info.xsl,1.11 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Support bold output for "emphasis remap='B'". (because Eric Raymond’s doclifter(1) tool converts groff source marked up with ".B" request or ";(B" escapes to DocBook "emphasis remap='B'".)

Modified: manpages/inline.xsl,1.14 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added support for Segmentedlist. Details: Output is tabular, with no option for "list" type output. Output for Segtitle elements can be suppressed by setting man.segtitle.suppress. If Segtitle content is output, it is rendered in italic type (not bold because not all terminals support bold and so italic ensures the stand out on those terminals). Extra space (sp line) at end of table code ensures that it gets handled correctly in the case where its source is the child of a Para. Closes feature-request #1400097. Thanks to Daniel Leidert for the patch and push, and to Alastair Rankine for filing the original feature request.

Modified: manpages/lists.xsl,1.23; manpages/utility.xsl,1.10 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Improved handling or Author/Editor/Othercredit.

Reworked content of (non-visible) comment added at top of each page (metadata stuff).

Added support for generating a manifest file (useful for cleaning up after builds, etc.)

Modified: manpages/docbook.xsl,1.46; manpages/info.xsl,1.9; manpages/other.xsl,1.12; manpages/utility.xsl,1.6 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added two new parameters for handling of multi-term varlistentry elements:

\texttt{variablelist.term.break.after}: When the \texttt{variablelist.term.break.after} is non-zero, it will generate a line break after each term multi-term \texttt{varlistentry}.

\texttt{variablelist.term.separator}: When a \texttt{varlistentry} contains multiple \texttt{term} elements, the string specified in the value of the \texttt{variablelist.term.separator} parameter is placed after each \texttt{term} except the last. The default is ", " (a comma followed by a space). To suppress rendering of the separator, set the value of \texttt{variablelist.term.separator} to the empty string ("").

These parameters are primarily intended to be useful if you have multi-term varlistentries that have long terms.

Closes #1306676. Thanks to Sam Steingold for providing an example "lots of long terms" doc that demonstrated the value of having these options.

Also, added normalize-space() call to processing of each \texttt{term}.

This change affects all output formats (HTML, PDF, manpages). The default behavior should pretty much remain the same as before, but it is possible (as always) that the change may introduce some new bugginess.

Modified: fo/lists.xsl,1.62; fo/param.ent,1.88; fo/param.xweb,1.99; html/lists.xsl,1.48; html/param.ent,1.86; html/param.xweb,1.93; manpages/lists.xsl,1.22; manpages/param.ent,1.14; manpages/param.xweb,1.16; params/variablelist.term.break.after.xml,1.1; params/variablelist.term.separator.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

\section*{25.6 Params}

The following changes have been made to the \texttt{params} code since the 1.69.1 release.
• New parameters to set header/footer table minimum height.
  Modified: params/footer.table.height.xml,1.1; params/header.table.height.xml,1.1 - Robert Stayton

• Support multiple indexing methods for different languages.
  Modified: params/index.method.xml,1.1 - Robert Stayton

• Remove qandaset and qandadiv from generate.toc for fo output because formerly it wasn’t working, but now it is and
  the default behavior should stay the same.
  Modified: params/generate.toc.xml,1.8 - Robert Stayton

• add support for page number references to link element too.
  Modified: params/insert.link.page.number.xml,1.1 - Robert Stayton

• Add support for more characters to hyphen on when ulink.hyphenate is turned on.
  Modified: params/ulink.hyphenate.chars.xml,1.1; params/ulink.hyphenate.xml,1.3 - Robert Stayton

• New attribute-set to format biblioentry and bibliomixed.
  Modified: params/biblioentry.properties.xml,1.1 - Robert Stayton

• Added new parameter chunk.tocs.and.lots.has.title which controls presence of title in a separate chunk with ToC/LoT.
  Disabling title can be very useful if you are generating frameset output (well, yes those frames, but some customers really
  want them ;-) .
  Modified: html/chunk-code.xsl,1.15; html/param.ent,1.93; html/param.xweb,1.102; params/chunk.tocs.and.lots.has.title.xml,1.1
  - Jirka Kosek

• Added new attribute set toc.line.properties for controlling appearance of lines in ToC/LoT
  Modified: params/toc.line.properties.xml,1.1 - Jirka Kosek

• Allow table footnotes to have different properties from regular footnotes.
  Modified: params/table.footnote.properties.xml,1.1 - Robert Stayton

• Set properties for pgwide="1" objects.
  Modified: params/pgwide.properties.xml,1.1 - Robert Stayton

• Added the autotoc.label.in.hyperlink param.
  If the value of autotoc.label.in.hyperlink is non-zero, labels are included in hyperlinked titles in the TOC. If it is instead zero,
  labels are still displayed prior to the hyperlinked titles, but are not hyperlinked along with the titles.
  Closes patch #1065868. Thanks to anatoly techtonik for the patch.
  Modified: html/autotoc.xsl,1.36; html/param.ent,1.92; html/param.xweb,1.101; params/autotoc.label.in.hyperlink.xml,1.1
  - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added two new params: html.head.legalnotice.link.types and html.head.legalnotice.link.multiple.
  If the value of generate.legalnotice.link is non-zero, then the stylesheet generates (in the head section of the
  HTML source) either a single HTML link element or, if the value of the html.head.legalnotice.link.multiple is non-zero,
  one link element for each link type specified. Each link has the following attributes:
  - a rel attribute whose value is derived from the value of html.head.legalnotice.link.types
  - an href attribute whose value is set to the URL of the file containing the
  - a title attribute whose value is set to the title of the corresponding legalnotice (or a title programatically deter-
    mined by the stylesheet)
  For example:
  <link rel="copyright" href="In-id2524073.html" title="Legal Notice">
  Closes #1476450. Thanks to Sam Steingold.
  Modified: html/chunk-common.xsl,1.45; html/param.ent,1.91; html/param.xweb,1.100; params/generate.legalnotice.link.xml,1.4;
  params/html.head.legalnotice.link.multiple.xml,1.1; params/html.head.legalnotice.link.types.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith
• Added the following params:
  - man.indent.width (string-valued)
  - man.indent.refsect (boolean)
  - man.indent.blurbs (boolean)
  - man.indent.lists (boolean)
  - man.indent.verbatims (boolean)

  Note that in earlier snapshots, man.indent.width was named man.indentation.default.value and the boolean params had names like man.indentation.*.adjust. Also the man.indent.blurbs param was called man.indentation.authors.adjust (or something).

  The behavior now is: If the value of a particular man.indent.* boolean param is non-zero, the corresponding contents (refsect*, list items, authorblurb/personblurb, vervatims) are displayed with a left margin indented by a width equal to the value of man.indent.width.

  Modified: params/man.indent.blurbs.xml,1.1; manpages/docbook.xsl,1.74; manpages/info.xsl,1.20; manpages/lists.xsl,1.30;
  manpages/other.xsl,1.20; manpages/param.ent,1.22; manpages/param.xweb,1.24; manpages/refentry.xsl,1.14; params/man.indent.lists.xml,1.1;
  params/man.indent.refsect.xml,1.1; params/man.indent.verbatims.xml,1.1; params/man.indent.width.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added man.table.footnotes.divider param.

  In each table that contains footnotes, the string specified by the man.table.footnotes.divider parameter is output before the list of footnotes for the table.

  Modified: manpages/docbook.xsl,1.73; manpages/links.xsl,1.6; manpages/param.ent,1.21; manpages/param.xweb,1.23; params/s/man.table.footnotes.divider.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added the man.output.in.separate.dir, man.output.base.dir, and man.output.subdirs.enabled parameters.

  The man.output.base.dir parameter specifies the base directory into which man-page files are output. The man.output.subdirs.enabled parameter controls whether the files are output in subdirectories within the base directory.

  The values of the man.output.base.dir and man.output.subdirs.enabled parameters are used only if the value of man.output.in.separate.dir parameter is non-zero. If the value of man.output.in.separate.dir is zero, man-page files are not output in a separate directory.

  Modified: manpages/docbook.xsl,1.72; manpages/param.ent,1.20; manpages/param.xweb,1.22; manpages/man.output.base.dir.xml,1.1;
  params/man.output.in.separate.dir.xml,1.1; params/man.output.subdirs.enabled.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added man.font.table.headings and man.font.table.title params, for controlling font in table headings and titles.

  Modified: manpages/docbook.xsl,1.71; manpages/param.ent,1.19; manpages/param.xweb,1.21; params/man.font.table.headings.xml,1.1;
  params/man.font.table.title.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added man.font.funcsynopsisinfo and man.font.funcprototype params, for specifying the roff font (for example, BI, B, I) for funcsynopsisinfo and funcprototype output.

  Modified: manpages/block.xsl,1.19; manpages/docbook.xsl,1.69; manpages/param.ent,1.18; manpages/param.xweb,1.20; manpages/synop.xsl,1.29; manpages/table.xsl,1.21; params/man.font.funcprototype.xml,1.1; params/man.font.funcsynopsisinfo.xml,1.1
  - Michael(tm) Smith

• Changed to select="0" in refclass.suppress (instead of ..>0<..)

  Modified: params/refclass.suppress.xml,1.3 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added man.segtitle.suppress param.

  If the value of man.segtitle.suppress is non-zero, then display of segtitle contents is suppressed in output.

  Modified: manpages/docbook.xsl,1.68; manpages/param.ent,1.17; manpages/param.xweb,1.19; params/man.segtitle.suppress.xml,1.1
  - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added man.output.manifest.enabled and man.output.manifest.filename params.

  If man.output.manifest.enabled is non-zero, a list of filenames for man pages generated by the stylesheet transformation is written to the file named by man.output.manifest.filename.

  Modified: manpages/docbook.xsl,1.67; manpages/other.xsl,1.19; manpages/param.ent,1.16; manpages/param.xweb,1.18; params/man.output.manifest.enabled.xml,1.1;
  params/man.output.manifest.filename.xml,1.1; tools/make/Makefile.DocBook,1.4 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added refclass.suppress param.

  If the value of refclass.suppress is non-zero, then display refclass contents is suppressed in output. Affects HTML and FO output only.

  Modified: fo/param.ent,1.93; fo/param.xweb,1.106; html/param.ent,1.90; html/param.xweb,1.99; params/refclass.suppress.xml,1.1
  - Michael(tm) Smith
• Added refentry.meta.get.quietly param.

If zero (the default), notes and warnings about "missing" markup are generated during gathering of refentry metadata. If non-zero, the metadata is gathered "quietly" -- that is, the notes and warnings are suppressed.

NOTE: If you are processing a large amount of refentry content, you may be able to speed up processing significantly by setting a non-zero value for refentry.meta.get.quietly.

Modified: common/refentry.xsl,1.17; manpages/param.ent,1.15; manpages/param.xweb,1.17; params/refentry.meta.get.quietly.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added support for "software" and "sectdesc" class values on refmiscinfo; "software" is treated identically to "source", and "sectdesc" is treated identically to "manual".

Modified: common/refentry.xsl,1.10; params/man.th.extra2.max.length.xml,1.3; params/refentry.source.name.profile.xml,1.4 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Drastically reworked all of the XPath expressions used in refentry metadata gathering -- completely removed $parentinfo and turned $info into a set of nodes that includes the *info contents of the Refentry plus the *info contents all of its ancestor elements. The basic XPath expression now used throughout is (using the example of checking for a date):

   (($info[//date])[last()]/date)[1].

That selects the "last" *info/date date in document order -- that is, the one either on the Refentry itself or on the closest ancestor to the Refentry.

It's likely this change may break some things; may need to pick up some pieces later.

Also, changed the default value for the man.th.extra2.max.length from 40 to 30.

Modified: common/common.xsl,1.58; common/refentry.xsl,1.7; params/man.th.extra2.max.length.xml,1.2; params/refentry.date.profile.xml,1.2; params/refentry.manual.profile.xml,1.2; params/refentry.version.profile.xml,1.2; manpages/docbook.xsl,1.58; manpages/other.xsl,1.15 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Added option for turning off bold formatting in Funcsynopsis. Boldface formatting in function synopsis is mandated in the man(7) man page and is used almost universally in existing man pages. Despite that, it really does look like crap to have an entire Funcsynopsis output in bold, so I added params for turning off the bold formatting and/or replacing it with a different roff special font (e.g., "RI" for alternating roman/italic instead of the default "BI" for alternating bold/italic). The new params are "man.funcprototype.font" and "man.funcsynopsisinfo.font". To be documented later.

Closes #1452247. Thanks to Joe Orton for the feature request.

Modified: params/man.string.subst.map.xml,1.16; manpages/block.xsl,1.10; manpages/docbook.xsl,1.51; manpages/inline.xsl,1.16; manpages/synop.xsl,1.27 - Michael(tm) Smith

• fop.extensions now only for FOP version 0.20.5 and earlier.

Modified: params/fop.extensions.xml,1.4 - Robert Stayton

• Support for fop1 different from fop 0.20.5 and earlier.

Modified: params/fop1.extensions.xml,1.1 - Robert Stayton

• Reset default value to empty string so template uses gentext first, then the parameter value if not empty.

Modified: params/index.number.separator.xml,1.2; params/index.range.separator.xml,1.2; params/index.term.separator.xml,1.2 - Robert Stayton

• New parameter: id.warnings. If non-zero, warnings are generated for titled objects that don't have titles. True by default; I wonder if this will be too aggressive?

Modified: html/biblio.xsl,1.25; html/component.xsl,1.27; html/division.xsl,1.11; html/formal.xsl,1.19; html/glossary.xsl,1.20; html/html.xsl,1.13; html/index.xsl,1.16; html/param.ent,1.88; html/param.xweb,1.97; html/refentry.xsl,1.22; html/sections.xsl,1.30; params/id.warnings.xml,1.1 - Norman Walsh

• Added new parameter keep.relative.image.uris

Modified: fo/param.ent,1.91; fo/param.xweb,1.104; html/param.ent,1.87; html/param.xweb,1.96; params/keep.relative.image.uris.xml - Norman Walsh
• Support default label width parameters for itemized and ordered lists
  Modified: fo/lists.xsl,1.64; fo/param.ent,1.90; fo/param.xweb,1.103; params/itemizedlist.label.width.xml,1.1; params/orderedlist.label.width.xml,1.1
  - Norman Walsh

• Added parameters to localize punctuation in indexes.
  Modified: params/index.number.separator.xml,1.1; params/index.range.separator.xml,1.1; params/index.term.separator.xml,1.1
  - Robert Stayton

• Added two new parameters for handling of multi-term varlistentry elements:
  variablelist.term.break.after: When the variablelist.term.break.after is non-zero, it will generate a line break after each term
  variablelist.term.separator: When a varlistentry contains multiple term elements, the string specified in the value of the variablelist.term.separator parameter is placed after each term except the last. The default is ", " (a comma followed by a space). To suppress rendering of the separator, set the value of variablelist.term.separator to the empty string ("").

These parameters are primarily intended to be useful if you have multi-term varlistentries that have long terms.
Closes #1306676. Thanks to Sam Steingold for providing an example "lots of long terms" doc that demonstrated the value of having these options.
Also, added normalize-space() call to processing of each term.
This change affects all output formats (HTML, PDF, manpages). The default behavior should pretty much remain the same as before, but it is possible (as always) that the change may introduce some bugginess.
Modified: fo/lists.xsl,1.62; fo/param.ent,1.88; fo/param.xweb,1.99; html/lists.xsl,1.48; html/param.ent,1.86; html/param.xweb,1.93;
manpages/lists.xsl,1.22; manpages/param.ent,1.14; manpages/param.xweb,1.16; params/variablelist.term.break.after.xml,1.1;
params/variablelist.term.separator.xml,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

• Convert 'no' to string in default value.
  Modified: params/olink.doctitle.xml,1.4 - Robert Stayton

• Implemented RFE #1292615.
  Added bunch of new parameters (attribute sets) that affect list presentation: list.block.properties, itemizedlist.properties, orderedlist.properties, itemizedlist.label.properties and orderedlist.label.properties. Default behaviour of stylesheets has not been changed but further customizations will be much more easier.
Modified: fo/lists.xsl,1.61; fo/param.ent,1.87; fo/param.xweb,1.98; params/itemizedlist.label.properties.xml,1.1; params/itemizedlist.properties.xml,1.1; params/list.block.properties.xml,1.1; params/orderedlist.label.properties.xml,1.1; params/orderedlist.properties.xml,1.1 - Jirka Kosek

• Implemented RFE #1242092.
  You can enable crop marks in your document by setting crop.marks=1 and xep.extensions=1. Appearance of crop marks can be controlled by parameters crop.mark.bleed (6pt), crop.mark.offset (24pt) and crop.mark.width (0.5pt).
  Also there is new named template called user-xep-pis. You can overwrite it in order to produce some PIs that can control XEP as described in http://www.renderx.com/reference.html#Output_Formats
Modified: fo/docbook.xsl,1.36; fo/param.ent,1.86; fo/param.xweb,1.97; fo/xep.xsl,1.23; params/crop.mark.bleed.xml,1.1; params/crop.mark.offset.xml,1.1; params/crop.mark.width.xml,1.1; params/crop.marks.xml,1.1 - Jirka Kosek

• Changed short descriptions in doc for *autolabel* params to match new autolabel behavior.
  Modified: params/appendix.autolabel.xml,1.5; params/chapter.autolabel.xml,1.4; params/part.autolabel.xml,1.5; params/preface.autolabel.xml,1.4 - Michael(tm) Smith

25.7 Profiling

The following changes have been made to the profiling code since the 1.69.1 release.
• Profiling now works together with namespace stripping (V5 documents). Namespace striping should work with all stylesheets named profile-, even if they are not supporting namespace striping in a non-profiling variant.

Modified: profiling/profile-mode.xsl,1.4; profiling/xsl2profile.xsl,1.7 - Jirka Kosek

• Moved profiling stage out of templates. This make possible to reuse profiled content by several templates and still maintaining node indentity (needed for example for HTML Help where content is processed multiple times).
I don’t know why this was not on the top level before. Maybe some XSLT processors choked on it. I hope this will be OK now.

Modified: profiling/xsl2profile.xsl,1.5 - Jirka Kosek

25.8 Tools

The following changes have been made to the tools code since the 1.69.1 release.

• Moved Makefile.DocBook from contrib module to xsl module.
  Modified: tools/make/Makefile.DocBook,1.1 - Michael(tm) Smith

25.9 WordML

The following changes have been made to the wordml code since the 1.69.1 release.

• added contrib element, better handling of default paragraph style
  Modified: wordml/pages-normalise.xsl,1.6; wordml/supported.xml,1.2; wordml/wordml-final.xsl,1.14 - Steve Ball

• added bridgehead
  Modified: wordml/docbook-pages.xsl,1.6; wordml/docbook.xsl,1.17; wordml/pages-normalise.xsl,1.5; wordml/template-pages.xsl,1.4; wordml/template.dot,1.4; wordml/template.xml,1.14; wordml/wordml-final.xsl,1.13 - Steve Ball

• added blocks stylesheet to support bibliographies, glossaries and qandasets
  Modified: wordml/docbook-pages.xsl,1.6; wordml/docbook.xsl,1.16; wordml/pages-normalise.xsl,1.4; wordml/sections-spec.xml,1.3; wordml/specifications.xml,1.13; wordml/template-pages.xml,1.6; wordml/template.dot,1.3; wordml/template.xml,1.13; wordml/wordml-blocks.xsl,1.1; wordml/wordml-final.xsl,1.12; wordml/wordml-sections.xsl,1.3 - Steve Ball

• added mediaobject caption
  Modified: wordml/docbook-pages.xsl,1.4; wordml/docbook.xsl,1.15; wordml/specifications.xml,1.12; wordml/template-pages.xml,1.5; wordml/template.dot,1.2; wordml/template.xml,1.12; wordml/wordml-final.xsl,1.11 - Steve Ball

• added callouts
  Modified: wordml/docbook-pages.xsl,1.3; wordml/docbook.xsl,1.14; wordml/pages-normalise.xsl,1.3; wordml/specifications.xml,1.11; wordml/template-pages.xml,1.4; wordml/wordml-final.xsl,1.10 - Steve Ball

• added Word template file
  Modified: wordml/template.dot,1.1 - Steve Ball

• added abstract, fixed itemizedlist, ulink
  Modified: wordml/specifications.xml,1.10; wordml/wordml-final.xsl,1.9 - Steve Ball

• fixed Makefile added many features to Pages support added revhistory, inlines, highlights, abstract
  Modified: wordml/Makefile,1.4; wordml/README,1.3; wordml/blocks-spec.xml,1.1; wordml/docbook-pages.xsl,1.5; wordml/docbook.xsl,1.16; wordml/pages-normalise.xsl,1.4; wordml/sections-spec.xml,1.3; wordml/specifications.xml,1.13; wordml/template-pages.xml,1.6; wordml/template.dot,1.3; wordml/template.xml,1.13; wordml/wordml-blocks.xsl,1.1; wordml/wordml-final.xsl,1.12; wordml/wordml-sections.xsl,1.3 - Steve Ball

• fixed handling linebreaks when generating WordML added Apple Pages support
  Modified: wordml/docbook.xsl,1.13; wordml/template-pages.xml,1.2 - Steve Ball
26  Release 1.69.1

This release is a minor bug-fix update to the 1.69.0 release. Along with bug fixes, it includes one configuration-parameter change: The default value of the `annotation.support` parameter is now 0 (off). The reason for that change is that there have been reports that annotation handling is causing a significant performance degradation in processing of large documents with `xsltproc`.

27  Release 1.69.0

The release includes major feature changes, particularly in the `manpages stylesheets`, as well as a large number of bug fixes. As with all DocBook Project “dot zero” releases, this is an experimental release.

27.1  Common

• This release adds localizations for the following languages: Albanian, Amharic, Azerbaijani, Hindi, Irish (Gaelic), Gujarati, Kannada, Mongolian, Oriya, Punjabi, Tagalog, Tamil, Welsh.

• Added support for specifying number format for auto labels for `chapter`, `appendix`, `part`, and `preface`. Controlled with the `appendix.autolabel`, `chapter.autolabel`, `part.autolabel`, and `preface.autolabel` parameters.

• Added basic support for `biblioref` cross referencing.

• Added support for `align` on `caption` in `mediaobject`.

• Added support for processing documents that use the DocBook V5 namespace.

• Added support for `termdef` and `mathphrase`.

• EXPERIMENTAL: Incorporated the Slides and Website stylesheets into the DocBook XSL stylesheets package. So, for example, Website documents can now be processed using the following URI for the driver Website `tabular.xsl` file:

  http://cdn.docbook.org/release/xsl/current/website/tabular.xsl

• A `procedure` without a title is now treated as an “informal” procedure (meaning that it is not added to any generated “list of procedures” and has no affect on numbering of generated labels for other procedures).

• `docname` is no longer added to `olink` when pointing to a root element.

• Added support for generation of choice separator in inline `simplelist`. This enables auto-generation of an appropriate localized “choice separator” (for example, “and” or “or”) before the final item in an inline `simplelist`.

To indicate that you want a choice separator generated for a particular list, you need to put a processing instruction (PI) of the form `<dbchoice choice="foo"?>` as a child of the list. For example:

```xml
<para>Choose from
ONE and ONLY ONE of the following:
<simplelist type="inline">
  <?dbchoice choice="or" ?>
  <member>A</member>
  <member>B</member>
  <member>C</member>.
</simplelist></para>
```

Output (for English):

Choose from ONE and only ONE of the following choices: A, B, or C.

As a temporary workaround for the fact that most of the DocBook non-English locale files don’t have a localization for the word “or”, you can put in a literal string to be used; example for French: `<dbchoice choice="ou"?>`. That is, use “ou” instead of “or”.

---

Release Notes for the DocBook XSL Stylesheets 182 / 200
27.2 FO

- Added `content-type` property to `external-graphic` element, based on `imagedataformat` attribute.
- Added support for generating `<rx:meta-field creator="$VERSION"/>` field for XEP output. This makes the DocBook XSL stylesheet version information available through the Document Properties menu in Acrobat Reader and other PDF viewers.
- Trademark symbol handling made consistent with handling of same in HTML stylesheets. Prior to this change, if you processed a document that contained no value for the `class` attribute on the `trademark` element, the HTML stylesheets would default to rendering a superscript TM symbol after the trademark contents, but the FO stylesheets would render nothing.
- Added support for generating XEP bookmarks for `refentry`.
- Added support for HTML markup `table border` attribute, applied to each table cell.
- The `table.width` template can now sum column specs if none use `%` or `*`.
- Added `fox:destination` extension inside `fox:outline` to support linking to internal destinations.
- Added support for customizing `abstract` with property sets. Controlled with the `abstract.properties` and `abstract.title.properties` parameters.
- Add footnotes in `table title` to `table footnote set`, and add support for `table footnotes` to HTML table markup.
- Added support for `title in glosslist`.
- Added support for `itemizedlist symbol none`.
- Implemented the new `graphical.admonition.properties` and `nongraphical.admonition.properties` attribute sets.
- Added `id` to `formalpara` and some other blocks that were missing it.
- Changed the anchor template to output `fo:inline` instead of `fo:wrapper`.
- Added support for `toc.max.depth` parameter.

27.3 Help

- Eclipse Help: Added support for generating olink database.

27.4 HTML

- Added a first cut at support in HTML output for DocBook 5 style `annotations`. Controlled using the `annotation.support` parameter, and implemented using JavaScript and CSS styling. For more details, see the documentation for the `annotation.js`, `annotation.css`, `annotation.graphic.open`, and `annotation.graphic.close` parameters.
- Generate client-side image map for `imageobjectco` with areas using `calspair` units
- Added support for `<?img.src.path?>` PI.
- Added support for passing `img.src.path` to DocBook Java XSLT image extensions when appropriate. Controlled using the `graphicsize.use.img.src.path` parameter.
- Added support for (not valid for DocBook 4) `xlink:href` on `area` and (not valid for DocBook 4) `alt` in `area`.
- Added new parameter `default.table.frame` to control table framing if there is no `frame` attribute on a table.
• Added initial, experimental support for generating content for the HTML title attribute from content of the alt element. This change adds support for the following inline elements only (none of them are block elements): abbrev, accel, acronym, action, application, authorinitials, beginpage, citation, citerefentry, citetitle, city, classname, code, command, computeroutput, constant, country, database, email, envvar, errortype, exceptionname, fax, file, filename, firstname, firstterm, foreignphrase, function, globsymbol, guibutton, guilabel, guimenu, guimenuitem, guisubmenu, hardware, honorific, interface, interfacename, keycap, keycode, keysym, localization, lineannotation, literal, markup, mediasubtype, methodname, mousebutton, option, optional, otheraddr, othername, parameter, personname, phone, pop, postcode, productname, productnumber, prompt, property, quote, refentrytitle, remark, replaceable, returnvalue, tag, shorthand, state, street, structfield, structtype, stylesheet, subentry, subscript, superscript, surname, symbol, systemitem, tag, termdef, token, trademark, type, uri, userinput, varname, wordasword

• Added support for chunking revhistory into separate file (similar to the support for doing same with legalnotice). Patch from Thomas Schraitle. Controlled through new generate.revhistory.link parameter.

• 110n.xsl: Made language codes RFC compliant. Added a new boolean config parameter, 110n.lang.value.rfc.compliant. If it is non-zero (the default), any underscore in a language code will be converted to a hyphen in HTML output. If it is zero, the language code will be left as-is.

27.5 man

This release closes out 44 manpages stylesheet bug reports and feature requests. It adds more than 35 new configuration parameters for controlling aspects of man-page output -- including hyphenation and justification, handling of links, conversion of Unicode characters, and contents of man-page headers and footers.

• New options for globally disabling/enabling hyphenation and justification: man.justify and man.hyphenate.

Note that the default for both of those is zero (off), because justified text looks good only when it is also hyphenated; to quote the “Hyphenation” node from the groff info page:

Since the odds are not great for finding a set of words, for every output line, which fit nicely on a line without inserting excessive amounts of space between words, `gtroff` hyphenates words so that it can justify lines without inserting too much space between words.

The problem is that groff can end up hyphenating a lot of things that you don’t want hyphenated (variable names and command names, for example). Keeping both justification and hyphenation disabled ensures that hyphens won’t get inserted where you don’t want them, and you don’t end up with lines containing excessive amounts of space between words. These default settings run counter to how most existing man pages are formatted. But there are some notable exceptions, such as the perl man pages.

• Added parameters for controlling hyphenation of computer inlines, filenames, and URLs. By default, even when hyphenation is enabled (globally), hyphenation is now suppressed for “computer inlines” (currently, just classname, constant, envvar, errortype, option, replaceable, userinput, type, and varname, and for filenames, and for URLs from link. It can be (re)enabled using the man.hyphenate.computer.inlines, man.hyphenate.filenames, and man.hyphenate.urls parameters.

• Implemented a new system for replacing Unicode characters. There are two parts to the new system: a “string substitution map” for doing “essential” replacements, and a “character map” that can optionally be disabled and enabled.

The new system fixes all open bugs that had to do with literal Unicode numbered entities such as &amp;#8220; and &amp;#8211; showing up in output, and greatly expands the ability of the stylesheets to generate “good” roff equivalents for Unicode symbols and special characters.

Here are some details...

The previous manpages mechanism for replacing Unicode symbols and special characters with roff equivalents (the replace-entities template) was not scalable and not complete. The mechanism handled a somewhat arbitrary selection of less than 20 or so Unicode characters. But there are potentially more than 800 Unicode special characters that have some groff equivalent they can be mapped to. And there are about 34 symbols in the Latin-1 (ISO-8859-1) block alone. Users might reasonably expect that if they include any of those Latin-1 characters in their DocBook source documents, they will get correctly converted to known roff equivalents in output.
In addition to those common symbols, certain users may have a need to use symbols from other Unicode blocks. Say, somebody who is documenting an application related to math might need to use a bunch of symbols from the “Mathematical Operators” Unicode block (there are about 65 characters in that block that have reasonable roff equivalents). Or somebody else might really like Dingbats -- such as the checkmark character -- and so might use a bunch of things from the “Dingbat” block (141 characters in that that have roff equivalents or that can at least be “degraded” somewhat gracefully into roff).

So, the old replace-entities mechanism was replaced with a completely different mechanism that is based on use of two “maps”: a “substitution map” and a “character map” (the latter in a format compliant with the XSLT 2.0 spec and therefore completely “forward compatible” with XSLT 2.0).

The substitution map is controlled through the `man.string.subst.map` parameter, and is used to replace things like the backslash character (which needs special handling to prevent it from being interpreted as a roff escape). The substitution map cannot be disabled, because disabling it will cause the output to be broken. However, you can add to it and change it if needed.

The “character map” mechanism, on the other hand, can be completely disabled. It is enabled by default, and, by default, does replacement of all Latin-1 symbols, along with most special spaces, dashes, and quotes (about 75 characters by default). Also, you can optionally enable a “full” character map that provides support for converting all 800 or so of the characters that have some reasonable groff equivalent.

The character-map mechanism is controlled through the following parameters:

- `man.charmap.enabled` turns character-map support on/off
- `man.charmap.use.subset` specifies that a subset of the character map is used instead of the full map
- `man.charmap.subset.profile` specifies profile of character-map subset
- `man.charmap.uri` specifies an alternate character map to use instead of the “standard” character map provided in the distribution

- Implemented out-of-line handling of display of URLs for links (currently, only for `ulink`). This gives you three choices for handling of links:
  1. Number and list links. Each link is numbered inline, with a number in square brackets preceding the link contents, and a numbered list of all links is added to the end of the document.
  2. Only list links. Links are not numbered, but an (unnumbered) list of links is added to the end of the document.
  3. Suppress links. Don’t number links and don’t add any list of links to the end of the document.

You can also choose whether links should be underlined. The default is “the works” -- list, number, and underline links. You can use the `man.links.list.enabled`, `man.links.are.numbered`, and `man.links.are.underlined` parameters to change the defaults. The default heading for the link list is REFERENCES. You can be change that using the `man.links.list.heading` parameter.

- Changed default output encoding to UTF-8. This does not mean that man pages are output in raw UTF-8, because the character map is applied before final output, causing all UTF-8 characters covered in the map to be converted to roff equivalents.

- Added support for processing `refsect3` and `formalpara` and nested `refsection` elements, down to any arbitrary level of nesting.

- Output of the `NAME` and `SYNOPSIS` and `AUTHOR` headings and the headings for admonitions (note, caution, etc.) are no longer hard-coded for English. Instead, headings are generated for those in the correct locale (just as the FO and HTML stylesheets do).

- Re-worked mechanism for assembling page headers/footers (the contents of the `.TH` macro “title line”).

Here are some details...

All man pages contain a `.TH` roff macro whose contents are used for rendering the “title line” displayed in the header and footer of each page. Here are a couple of examples of real-world man pages that have useful page headers/footers:
And here are the terms with which the groff_man(7) man page refers to the various parts of the header/footer:

- title(section) extra3 title(section) <- header
- extra2 extra1 title(section) <- footer

Or, using the names with which the man(7) man page refers to those same fields:

- title(section) manual title(section) <- page header
- source date title(section) <- page footer

The easiest way to control the contents of those fields is to mark up your refentry content like the following (note that this is a “minimal” example).

```xml
<refentry>
  <info>
    <date>2003-10-20</date>
  </info>
  <refmeta>
    <refentrytitle>gtk-options</refentrytitle>
    <manvolnum>7</manvolnum>
    <refmiscinfo class="source-name">GTK+</refmiscinfo>
    <refmiscinfo class="version">1.2</refmiscinfo>
    <refmiscinfo class="manual">GTK+ User's Manual</refmiscinfo>
  </refmeta>
  <refnamediv>
    <refname>gtk-options</refname>
    <refpurpose>Standard Command Line Options for GTK+ Programs</refpurpose>
  </refnamediv>
  <refsect1>
    <title>Description</title>
    <para>This manual page describes the command line options, which are common to all GTK+ based applications.</para>
  </refsect1>
</refentry>
```

- Sets the “date” part of the header/footer.
- Sets the “title” part.
- Sets the “section” part.
- Sets the “source name” part.
- Sets the “version” part.
- Sets the “manual” part.

Below are explanations of the steps the stylesheets take to attempt to assemble and display “good” headers and footer. [In the descriptions, note that info is the refentry “info” child (whatever its name), and parentinfo is the “info” child of its parent (again, whatever its name).]

**extra1 field (date)**

Content of the “extra1” field is what shows up in the center footer position of each page. The man(7) man page describes it as “the date of the last revision”.

To provide this content, if the refentry.date.profile.enabled is non-zero, the stylesheets check the value of refentry.date.profile.
Otherwise, by default, they check for a date or pubdate not only in the *info contents, but also in the parentinfo contents.

If a date cannot be found, the stylesheets now automatically generate a localized “long format” date, ensuring that this field always has content in output.

However, if for some reason you want to suppress this field, you can do so by setting a non-zero value for man.th. extral.suppress.

extra2 field (source)

On Linux systems and on systems with a modern groff, the content of the “extra2” field are what shows up in the left footer position of each page.

The man(7) man page describes this as “the source of the command”, and provides the following examples:

– For binaries, use something like: GNU, NET-2, SLS Distribution, MCC Distribution.
– For system calls, use the version of the kernel that you are currently looking at: Linux 0.99.11.
– For library calls, use the source of the function: GNU, BSD 4.3, Linux DLL 4.4.1.

In practice, there are many pages that simply have a version number in the “source” field. So, it looks like what we have is a two-part field, Name Version, where:

Name  
product name (e.g., BSD) or org. name (e.g., GNU)

Version  
version name

Each part is optional. If the Name is a product name, then the Version is probably the version of the product. Or there may be no Name, in which case, if there is a Version, it is probably the version of the item itself, not the product it is part of. Or, if the Name is an organization name, then there probably will be no Version.

To provide this content, if the refentry.source.name.profile.enabled and refentry.version.profile. enabled parameter are non-zero, the stylesheets check the value of refentry.source.name.profile refentry. version.profile.

Otherwise, by default, they check the following places, in the following order:

1. *info/productnumber
2. *info/productnumber
3. refmeta/refmiscinfo[@class = ‘version’]
4. parentinfo/productnumber
5. *info/productname
6. parentinfo/productname
7. refmeta/refmiscinfo
8. [nothing found, so leave it empty]

extra3 field

On Linux systems and on systems with a modern groff, the content of the “extra3” field are what shows up in the center header position of each page. Some man pages have “extra2” content, some don’t. If a particular man page has it, it is most often “context” data about some larger system the documented item belongs to (for example, the name or description of a group of related applications). The stylesheets now check the following places, in the following order, to look for content to add to the “extra3” field.

1. parentinfo/title
2. parent’s title
3. refmeta/refmiscinfo
4. [nothing found, so leave it empty]

- Reworked *info gathering. For each refentry found, the stylesheets now cache its *info content, then check for any valid parent of it that might have metainfo content and cache that, if found; they then then do all further matches against those node-sets (rather than re-selecting the original *info nodes each time they are needed).

- New option for breaking strings after forward slashes. This enables long URLs and pathnames to be broken across lines. Controlled through man.break.after.slash parameter.

- Output for servicemark and trademark are now (SM) and (TM). There is a groff "\(tm" escape, but output from that is not acceptable.

- New option for controlling the length of the title part of the .TH title line. Controlled through the man.th.title.max.length parameter.

- New option for specifying output encoding of each man page; controlled with man.output.encoding (similar to the HTML chunker.output.encoding parameter).

- New option for suppressing filename messages when generating output; controlled with man.output.quietly (similar to the HTML chunk.quietly parameter).

- The text of cross-references to first-level refentry (refsect1, top-level refsection, refnamediv, and refsynopsis div) are now capitalized.

- Cross-references to refnamediv now use the localized NAME title instead of using the first refname child. This makes the output inconsistent with HTML and FO output, but for man-page output, it seems to make better sense to have the NAME. (It may actually make better sense to do it that way in HTML and FO output as well...)

- Added support for processing funcparams.

- Removed the space that was being output between funcdef and paramdef; example: was: float rand (void) ; now: float rand(void)

- Turned off bold formatting for the type element when it occurs within a funcdef or paramdef

- Corrected rendering of simplelist. Any simplelist type="inline" instance is now rendered as a comma-separated list (also with an optional localized “and” or “or” before the last item -- see description elsewhere in these release notes). Any simplelist instance whose type is not inline is rendered as a one-column vertical list (ignoring the values of the type and columns attributes if present)

- Comment added at top of roff source for each page now includes DocBook XSL stylesheets version number (as in the HTML stylesheets)

- Made change to prevent “sticky” fonts changes. Now, when the manpages stylesheets encounter node sets that need to be boldfaced or italicized, they put the \fBfoo\fR and \fIbar\fR groff bold/italic instructions separately around each node in the set.

- synop.xsl: Boldface everything in funcsynopsis output except parameters (which are in ital). The man(7) man page says:

  For functions, the arguments are always specified using italics, even in the SYNOPSIS section, where the rest of the function is specified in bold.

A look through the contents of the man/man2 directory shows that most (all) existing pages do follow this “everything in funcsynopsis bold” rule. That means the type content and any punctuation (paren, semicolons, varargs) also must be bolded.

- Removed code for adding backslashes before periods/dots in roff source, because backslashes in front of periods/dots in roff source are needed only in the very rare case where a period is the very first character in a line, without any space in front of it. A better way to deal with that rare case is for you to add a zero-width space in front of the offending dot(s) in your source
• Removed special handling of the `quote` element. That was hard-coded to cause anything marked up with the `quote` element to be output preceded by two backticks and followed by two apostrophes -- that is, that old-school kludge for generating “curly” quotes in Emacs and in X-Windows fonts. While Emacs still seems to support that, I don’t think X-Windows has for a long time now. And, anyway, it looks (and has always looked) like crap when viewed on a normal tty/console. In addition, it breaks localization of `quote`. By default, `quote` content is output with localized quotation marks, which, depending on the locale, may or may not be left and right double quotation marks.

• Changed mappings for left and right single quotation marks. Those had previously been incorrectly mapped to the backtick (`&apos;) and apostrophe (`&39;) characters (for kludgy reasons -- see above). They are now correctly mapped to the \(oq and \(cq roff escapes. If you want the old (broken) behavior, you need to manually change the mappings for those in the value of the `man.string.subst.map` parameter.

• Removed `xref.xsl` file. Now, of the various cross-reference elements, only the `ulink` element is handled differently; the rest are handled exactly as the HTML stylesheets handle them, except that no hypertext links are generated. (Because there is no equivalent hypertext mechanism in man pages.)

• New option for making “subheading dividers” in generated roff source. The dividers are not visible in the rendered man page; they are just there to make the source readable. Controlled using `man.subheading.divider`.

• Fixed many places where too much space was being added between lines.

28 Release 1.68.1

The release adds localization support for Farsi (thanks to Sina Heshmati) and improved support for the XLink-based DocBook NG `db:link` element. Other than that, it is a minor bug-fix update to the 1.68.0 release. The main thing it fixes is a build error that caused the XSLT Java extensions to be jarred up with the wrong package structure. Thanks to Jens Stavnstrup for quickly reporting the problem, and to Mauritz Jeanson for investigating and finding the cause.

29 Release 1.68.0

This release includes some features changes, particularly for FO/PDF output, and a number of bug fixes.

FO

• Moved footnote properties to attribute-sets.

• Added support for side floats, margin notes, and custom floats.

• Added new parameters `body.start.indent` and `body.end.indent` to the `set.flow.properties` template.

• Added support for `xml:id`

• Added support for `refdescriptor`.

• Added support for multiple `refnamedivs`.

• Added `index.entry.properties` attribute-set to support customization of index entries.

• Added `set.flow.properties` template call to each `fo:flow` to support customizations entry point.

• Add support for `@floatstyle` in `figure`

• Moved hardcoded properties for index division titles to the `index.div.title.properties` attribute-set.

• Added support for `table-layout="auto"` for XEP.

• Added `index.div.title.properties` attribute-set.

• `verbose` parameter is now passed to most elements.
• Added refentry to toc in part, as it is permitted by the DocBook schema/DTD.

• Added backmatter elements and article to toc in part, since they are permitted by the DocBook schema/DTD.

• Added mode="toc" for simplesect, since it is now permitted in the toc if simplesect.in.toc is set.

• Moved hard-coded properties to nongraphical.admonition.properties and graphical.admonition.properties attribute sets.

• Added support for sidebar-width and float-type processing instructions in sidebar.

• For tables with HTML markup elements, added support for dbfo bgcolor PI, the attribute-sets named table.properties, informaltable.properties, table.table.properties, and table.cell.padding. Also added support for the templates named table.cell.properties and table.cell.block.properties so that tabstyles can be implemented. Also added support for tables containing only tr instead of tbody with tr.

• Added new parameter hyphenate.verbatim.characters which can specify characters after which a line break can occur in verbatim environments. This parameter can be used to extend the initial set of characters which contain only space and non-breakable space.

• Added itemizedlist.label.markup to enable selection of different bullet symbol. Also added several potential bullet characters, commented out by default.

• Enabled all id’s in XEP output for external olinking.

HTML

• Added support for refdescriptor.

• Added support for multiple refnamedivs.

• Added support for xml:id

• refsynopsisdiv as a section for counting section levels

IMAGES

• Added new SVG admonition graphics and navigation images.

30 Release 1.67.2

This release fixes a table bug introduced in the 1.67.1 release.

31 Release 1.67.1

This release includes a number of bug fixes.

The following lists provide details about API and feature changes.

FO

• Tables: Inherited cell properties are now passed to the table.cell.properties template so they can be overridden by a customization.

• Tables: Added support for bgcolor PI on table row element.

• TOCs: Added new parameter simplesect.in.toc; default value of 0 causes simplesect to be omitted from TOCs; to cause simplesect to be included in TOCs, you must set the value of simplesect.in.toc to 1. Comment from Norm:
Simplesect elements aren’t supposed to appear in the ToC at all... The use case for simplesect is when, for example, every chapter in a book ends with "Exercises" or "For More Information" sections and you don’t want those to appear in the ToC.

- Sections: Reverted change that caused a variable reference to be used in a template match and rewrote code to preserve intended semantics.
- Lists: Added workaround to prevent "* 0.60 + 1em" garbage in list output from PassiveTeX
- Moved the literal attributes from component.title to the component.title.properties attribute-set so they can be customized.
- Lists: Added glossdef’s first para to special handling in fo:list-item-body.

HTML

- TOCs: Added new parameter simplesect.in.toc; for details, see the list of FO changes for this release.
- Indexing: Added new parameter index.prefer.titleabbrev; when set to 1, index references will use titleabbrev instead of title when available.

HTML HELP

- Added support for generating windows-1252-encoded output using Saxon; for more details, see the list of XSL Java extensions changes for this release.

MAN PAGES

- Replaced named/numeric character-entity references for non-breaking space with groff equivalent (backslash-tilde).

XSL JAVA EXTENSIONS

- Saxon extensions: Added the Windows1252 class. It extends Saxon 6.5.x with the windows-1252 character set, which is particularly useful when generating HTML Help for Western European Languages (code from Pontus Haglund and contributed to the DocBook community by Sectra AB, Sweden).

To use:

1. Make sure that the Saxon 6.5.x jar file and the jar file for the DocBook XSL Java extensions are in your CLASSPATH
2. Create a DocBook XSL customization layer -- a file named mystylesheet.xsl or whatever -- that, at a minimum, contains the following:

```xml
<xsl:stylesheet
 xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform"
 version='1.0'>
 <xsl:output method="html" encoding="WINDOWS-1252" indent="no"/>
 <xsl:param name="htmlhelp.encoding" select="'WINDOWS-1252'"/>
 <xsl:param name="chunker.output.encoding" select="'WINDOWS-1252'"/>
 <xsl:param name="saxon.character.representation" select="'native'"/>
</xsl:stylesheet>
```

Invoke Saxon with the encoding.windows-1252 Java system property set to com.nwalsh.saxon.Windows1252; for example

```
java \
-Dencoding.windows-1252=com.nwalsh.saxon.Windows1252 \
com.icl.saxon_stylesheet \
mydoc.xml mystylesheet.xsl
```
Or, for a more complete "real world" case showing other options you’ll typically want to use:

```java
java \
-Dencoding.windows-1252=com.nwalsh.saxon.Windows1252 \ 
-Djavax.xml.parsers.SAXParserFactory=org.apache.xerces.jaxp.SAXParserFactoryImpl \ 
-DMystylesheet=com.icl.saxon.StyleSheet \ 
-x org.apache.xml.resolver.tools.ResolvingXMLReader \ 
-y org.apache.xml.resolver.tools.ResolvingXMLReader \ 
-r org.apache.xml.resolver.tools.CatalogResolver \
mydoc.xml mystylesheet.xsl
```

In both cases, the "mystylesheet.xsl" file should be a DocBook customization layer containing the parameters show in step 2.

- Saxon extensions: Removed Saxon 8 extensions from release package

### 32 Release 1.67.0

- A number of important bug fixes.
- Added Saxon8 extensions
  - Enabled dbfo table-width on entrytbl in FO output
  - Added support for role=strong on emphasis in FO output
  - Added new FO parameter hyphenate.verbatim that can be used to turn on "intelligent" wrapping of verbatim environments.
  - Replaced all `<tt></tt>` output with `<code></code>`
  - Changed admon.graphic.width template to a mode so that different admonitions can have different graphical widths.
  - Deprecated the HTML shade.verbatim parameter (use CSS instead)
  - Wrapped ToC refentrytitle/refname and refpurpose in span with class values. This makes it possible to style them using a CSS stylesheet.
  - Use `strong/em` instead of `b/i` in HTML output
  - Added support for converting Emphasis to groff italic and Emphasis role='bold' to bold. Controlled by `emphasis.propagates.style` param, but not documented yet using litprog system. Will do that next (planning to add some other parameter-controllable options for hyphenation and handling of line spacing).
  - `verbatim.graphics.number.limit.xml` param: Changed the default from 10 to 15.
  - `verbatim.properties` Added `hyphenate=false`
  - Saxon and Xalan Text.java extensions: Added support for `URIResolver()` on insertfile href’s
  - Added generated `RELEASE-NOTES.txt` file.
  - Added INSTALL file (executable file for generating catalog.xml)
  - Removed obsolete tools directory from package
33 Release 1.66.1

- A number of important bug fixes.
- Now xml:base attributes that are generated by an XInclude processor are resolved for image files.
- Rewrote olink templates to support several new features.
  - Extended full olink support to FO output.
  - Add support for xrefstyle attribute in olinks.
  - New parameters to support new olink features: `insert.olink.page.number`, `insert.olink.pdf.frag`, `olink.debug`, `olink.lang.fallback.sequence`, `olink.properties`, `prefer.internal.olink`. See the reference page for each parameter for more information.
- Added `index.on.type` parameter for new `type` attribute introduced in DocBook 4.3 for `indexterms` and `index`. This allows you to create multiple indices containing different categories of entries. For users of 4.2 and earlier, you can use the new parameter `index.on.role` instead.
- Added new `section.autolabel.max.depth` parameter to turn off section numbering below a certain depth. This permits you to number major section levels and leave minor section levels unnumbered.
- Added `footnote.sep.leader.properties` attribute set to format the line separating footnotes in printed output.
- Added parameter `img.src.path` as a prefix to HTML `img src` attributes. The prefix is added to whatever path is already generated by the stylesheet for each image file.
- Added new attribute-sets `informalequation.properties`, `informalexample.properties`, `informalfigure.properties`, and `informaltable.properties`, so each such element type can be formatted individually if needed.
- Added `component.label.includes.part.label` parameter to add any part number to chapter, appendix and other component labels when the `label.from.part` parameter is nonzero. This permits you to distinguish multiple chapters with the same chapter number in cross references and the TOC.
- Added `chunk.separate.lots` parameter for HTML output. This parameter lets you generate separate chunk files for each LOT (list of tables, list of figures, etc.).
- Added several table features:
  - Added `table.table.properties` attribute set to add properties to the `fo:table` element.
  - Added placeholder templates named `table.cell.properties` and `table.cell.block.properties` to enable adding properties to any `fo:table-cell` or the cell’s `fo:block`, respectively. These templates are a start for implementing table styles.
- Added new attribute set `component.title.properties` for easy modifications of component’s title formatting in FO output.
- Added Saxon support for an `encoding` attribute on the `textdata` element. Added new parameter `textdata.default.encoding` which specifies encoding when `encoding` attribute on `textdata` is missing.
- Template `label.this.section` now controls whole section label, not only sub-label which corresponds to particular label. Former behaviour was IMHO bug as it was not usable.
- Formatting in `titleabbrev` for TOC and headers is preserved when there are no hotlink elements in the title. Formerly the title showed only the text of the title, no font changes or other markup.
- Added `initial.page.number` template to set the `initial-page-number` property for page sequences in print output. Customizing this template lets you change when page numbering restarts. This is similar to the `format.page.number` template that lets you change how the page number formatting changes in the output.
- Added `force.page.count` template to set the `force-page-count` property for page sequences in print output. This is similar to the `format.page.number` template.
• Sort language for localized index sorting in autoidx-ng.xsl is now taken from document lang, not from system environment.

• Numbering and formatting of normal and ulink footnotes (if turned on) has been unified. Now ulink footnotes are mixed in with any other footnotes.

• Added support for renderas attribute in section and sect1 et al. This permits you to render a given section title as if it were a different level.

• Added support for label attribute in footnote to manually supply the footnote mark.

• Added support for DocBook 4.3 corpcredit element.

• Added support for a dbfo keep-together PI for formal objects (table, figure, example, equation, programlisting). That permits a formal object to be kept together if it is not already, or to be broken if it is very long and the default keep-together is not appropriate.

• For graphics files, made file extension matching case insensitive, and updated the list of graphics extensions.

• Allow calloutlist to have block content before the first callout

• Added dbfo-need processing instruction to provide soft page breaks.

• Added implementation of existing but unused default.image.width parameter for graphics.

• Support DocBook NG tag inline element.

• It appears that XEP now supports Unicode characters in bookmarks. There is no further need to strip accents from characters.

• Make segmentedlist HTML markup more semantic and available to CSS styles.

• Added user.preroot placeholder template to permit xsl-stylesheet and other PIs and comments to be output before the HTML root element.

• Non-chunked legalnotice now gets an <a name="id"> element in HTML output so it can be referenced with xref or link.

• In chunked HTML output, changed link rel="home" to rel="start", and link rel="previous" to rel="prev", per W3C HTML 4.01 spec.

• Added several patches to htmlhelp from W. Borgert

• Added Bosnian locale file as common/bs.xml.

34 Release 1.65.0

• A number of important bug fixes.

• Added a workaround to allow these stylesheets to process DocBook NG documents. (It's a hack that pre-processes the document to strip off the namespace and then uses exsl:node-set to process the result.)

• Added alternative indexing mechanism which has better internationalization support. New indexing method allows grouping of accented letters like e, é, è into the same group under letter "e". It can also treat special letters (e.g. "ch") as one character and place them in the correct position (e.g. between "h" and "i" in Czech language).

In order to use this mechanism you must create customization layer which imports some base stylesheet (like fo/docbook.xsl, html/chunk.xsl) and then includes appropriate stylesheet with new indexing code (fo/autoidx-ng.xsl or html/autoidx-ng.xsl). For example:

```xml
<xsl:stylesheet xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform" version="1.0">
  <xsl:include href="http://cdn.docbook.org/release/xsl/current/fo/autoidx-ng.xsl"/>
</xsl:stylesheet>
```
New method is known to work with Saxon and it should also work with xsltproc 1.1.1 and later. Currently supported languages are English, Czech, German, French, Spanish and Danish.

35  Release 1.64.1

General bug fixes and improvements. Sorry about the failure to produce an updated release notes file for 1.62.0—1.63.2

- In the course of fixing bug #849787, wrapping Unicode callouts with an appropriate font change in the Xalan extensions, I discovered that the Xalan APIs have changed a bit. So xalan2.jar will work with older Xalan 2 implementations, xalan25.jar works with Xalan 2.5.

36  Release 1.61.0

Lots of bug fixes and improvements.

- Initial support for timestamp PI. From now you can use <?dbtimestamp format="Y-m-d H:M:S"?> to get current datetime in your document. Added additional support for datetime PI
- Added level 6 to test for section depth in section.level template so that section.title.level6.properties will be used for sections that are 6 deep or deeper. This should also cause a h6 to be created in html output.
- Don’t use SVG graphics if use.svg=0
- Now uses number-and-title-template for sections only if section.autolabel is not zero.
- Added missing ’english-language-name’ attribute to the H1n element, and the missing ’style’ attribute to the template element so the current gentext documents will validate.
- Corrected several references to parameter qanda.defaultlabel that were missing the "$".
- Now accepts admon.textlabel parameter to turn off Note, Warning, etc. label.
-FeatReq #684561: support more XEP metadata
- Added hyphenation support. Added support for coref. Added beginpage support. (does nothing; see TDG).
- Added support for hyphenation-character, hyphenation-push-character-count, and hyphenation-remain-character-count
- Added root.properties, ebnf.assignment, and ebnf.statement.terminator
- Support bgcolor PI in table cells; make sure rowsep and colsep don’t have any effect on the last row or column
- Handle othercredit on titlepage a little better
- Applied fix from Jeff Beal that fixed the bug that put secondary page numbers on primary entries. Same with tertiary page numbers on secondary entries.
- Added definition of missing variable collection.
- Make footnote formatting ’normal’ even when it occurs in a context that has special formatting
- Added warning when glossary.collection is not blank, but it cannot open the specified file.
- Pick up the frame attribute on table and informaltable.
- indexdiv/title in non-autogenerated indexes are now picked up.
- Removed (unused) component.title.properties
- Move IDs from page-sequences down to titlepage blocks
• Use proportional-column-width(1) on more tables.
  Use proportional-column-width() for header/footer tables; suppress relative-align when using FOP
• Check for glossterm.auto.link when linking firstterms; don’t output gl. prefix on glossterm links
• Generate Part ToCs
• Support glossary, bibliography, and index in component ToCs.
• Refactored chunking code so that customization of chunk algorithm and chunk elements is more practical
• Support textobject/phrase on inlinemediaobject.
• Support ‘start’ PI on ordered lists
• Fixed test of $toc PI to turn on qandaset TOC.
• Added process.chunk.footnotes to sect2 through 5 to fix bug of missing footnotes when chunk level greater than 1.
• Added parameter toc.max.depth which controls maximal depth of ToC as requested by PHP-DOC group.
• Exempted titleabbrev from preamble processing in lists, and fixed variablelist preamble code to use the same syntax as the other lists.
• Added support for elements between variablelist and first varlistentry since DocBook 4.2 supports that now.

37 Release 1.60.1

Lots of bug fixes.

• The format of the titlepage.templates.xml files and the stylesheet that transforms them have been significantly changed. All of the attributes used to control the templates are now namespace qualified. So what used to be:

  `<t:titlepage element="article" wrapper="fo:block">`

  is now:

  `<t:titlepage t:element="article" t:wrapper="fo:block">`

  Attributes from other namespaces (including those that are unqualified) are now copied directly through. In practice, this means that the names that used to be "fo:" qualified:

  `<title named-template="component.title"
      param:node="ancestor-or-self::article[1]"
      fo:text-align="center"
      fo:keep-with-next="always"
      fo:font-size="&hsize5;"
      fo:font-weight="bold"
      fo:font-family="{$title.font.family}"/>

  are now unqualified:

  `<title t:named-template="component.title"
      param:node="ancestor-or-self::article[1]"
      text-align="center"
      keep-with-next="always"
      font-size=&hsize5;"
      font-weight="bold"
      font-family="{$title.font.family}"/>

  "}
The `t:titlepage` and `t:titlepage-content` elements both generate wrappers now. And unqualified attributes on those elements are passed through. This means that you can now make the title font apply to an entire titlepage and make the entire "recto" titlepage centered by specifying the font and alignment on the those elements:

```xml
<t:titlepage t:element="article" t:wrapper="fo:block"
    font-family="{$title.font.family}">
    <t:titlepage-content t:side="recto"
        text-align="center">
```

- Support use of `titleabbrev` in running headers and footers.
- Added (experimental) `xref.with.number.and.title` parameter to enable number/title cross references even when the default would be just the number.
- Generate `part` ToCs if they're requested.
- Use proportional-column-width() in header/footer tables.
- Handle alignment correctly when screenshot wraps a graphic in a figure.
- Format chapter and appendix cross references consistently.
- Attempt to support tables with multiple `tgroup`s in FO.
- Output `fo:table-columns` in `simplelist` tables.
- Use `titlepage.templates.xml` for `indexdiv` and `glossdiv` formatting.
- Improve support for new bibliography elements.
- Added `footnote.number.format`, `table.footnote.number.format`, `footnote.number.symbols`, and `table.footnote.number.symbols` for better control of footnote markers.
- Added `glossentry.show.acronyms`.
- Suppress the draft-mode page masters when `draft-mode` is "no".
- Make blank pages verso not recto. D’Oh!
- Improved formatting of `ulink` footnotes.
- Fixed bugs in graphic width/height calculations.
- Added class attributes to inline elements.
- Don’t add “.html” to the filenames identified with the “dbhtml” PI.
- Don’t force a ToC when sections contain `refentrys`.
- Make section title sizes a function of the `body.master.size`.

### 38 Release 1.59.2

The 1.59.2 fixes an FO bug in the page masters that causes FOP to fail.

- Removed the region-name from the region-body of blank pages. There’s no reason to give the body of blank pages a unique name and doing so causes a mismatch that FOP detects.
- Output IDs for the first paragraphs in `listitems`.
- Fixed some small bugs in the handling of page numbers in double-sided mode.
• Attempt to prevent duplicated IDs from being produced when \texttt{endterm} on \texttt{xref} points to something with nested structure.
• Fix alignment problems in \texttt{equations}.
• Output the type attribute on unordered lists (UL) in HTML only if the \texttt{css.decoration} parameter is true.
• Calculate the font size in \texttt{formal.title.properties} so that it’s 1.2 times the base font size, not a fixed "12pt".

39 Release 1.59.1

The 1.59.1 fixes a few bugs.

• Added Bulgarian localization.
• Indexing improvements; localize book indexes to books but allow setindex to index an entire set.
• The default value for \texttt{rowsep} and \texttt{colsep} is now "1" as per CALS.
• Added support for \texttt{titleabbrev} (use them for cross references).
• Improvements to \texttt{mediaobject} for selecting print vs. online images.
• Added separate property sets for \texttt{figures}, \texttt{examples}, \texttt{equations}, \texttt{tableless}, and \texttt{procedures}.
• Make \texttt{lineannotations} italic.
• Support \texttt{xrefstyle} attribute.
• Make \texttt{endterm} on \texttt{xref} higher priority than \texttt{xreftarget}.
• Glossary formatting improvements.

40 Release 1.58.0

The 1.58.0 adds some initial support for extensions in xsltproc, adds a few features, and fixes bugs.

• This release contains the first attempt at extension support for xsltproc. The only extension available to date is the one that adjusts table column widths. Run \texttt{extensions/xsltproc/python/xslt.py}.
• Fixed bugs in calculation of adjusted column widths to correct for rounding errors.
• Support nested \texttt{refsection} elements correctly.
• Reworked \texttt{gentext.template} to take context into consideration. The name of elements in localization files is now an \texttt{xpath}-like context list, not just a simple name.
• Made some improvements to bibliography formatting.
• Improved graphical formatting of admonitions.
• Added support for \texttt{entrytbl}.
• Support spanning index terms.
• Support \texttt{bibliosource}.

41 Release 1.57.0

• The 1.57.0 release wasn’t documented here. Oops.
42 Release 1.56.0

The 1.56.0 release fixes bugs.

- Reworked chunking. *This will break all existing customizations layers that change the chunking algorithm.* If you’re customizing chunking, look at the new “content” parameter that’s passed to `process-chunk-element` and friends.
- Support continued and inherited numeration in `orderedlist` formatting for FOs.
- Added Thai localization.
- Tweaked stylesheet documentation stylesheets to link to TDG and the parameter references.
- Allow title on tables of contents (“Table of Contents”) to be optional. Added new keyword to `generate.toc`. Support tables of contents on sections.
- Made separate parameters for table borders and table cell borders: `table.frame.border.color`, `table.frame.border.style`, `table.frame.border.thickness`, `table.cell.border.color`, `table.cell.border.style`, and `table.cell.border.thickness`.
- Suppress formatting of “endofrange” `indexterm`. This is only half-right. They should generate a range, but I haven’t figured out how to do that yet.
- Support `revdescription`. (Bug #582192)
- Added `default.float.class` and fixed figure floats. (Bug #497603)
- Fixed formatting of `sbr` in FOs.
- Added context to the “missing template” error message.
- Process `arg` correctly in a `group`. (Bug #605150)
- Removed ’keep-with-next’ from `formal.title.properties` attribute set now that the stylesheets support the option of putting such titles below the object. Now the $placement value determines if ’keep-with-next’ or ’keep-with-previous’ is used in the title block.
- Wrap "url()" around external-destinations when appropriate.
- Fixed typo in compact list spacing. (Bug #615464)
- Removed spurious hash in anchor name. (Bug #617717)
- Address is now displayed verbatim on title pages. (Bug #618600)
- The `bridgehead.in.toc` parameter is now properly supported.
- Improved effectiveness of HTML cleanup by increasing the number of places where it is used. Improve use of HTML cleanup in XHTML stylesheets.
- Support table of contents for `appendix` in `article`. (Bug #596599)
- Don’t duplicate footnotes in `bibliography` and `glossary`. (Bug #583282)
- Added `default.image.width`. (Bug #516859)
- Totally reworked `funcsynopsis` code; it now supports a 'tabular' presentation style for 'wide' prototypes; see `funcsynopsis.tabular.threshold`. (HTML only right now, I think, FO support, uh, real soon now.)
- Reworked support for difference marking; toned down the colors a bit and added a “system.head.content” template so that the diff CSS wasn’t overriding “user.head.content”. (Bug #610660)
- Added call to the “**.head.content” elements when writing out long description chunks.
- Make sure `legalnotice` link is correct even when chunking to a different `base.dir`. 
• Use CSS to set viewport characteristics if css.decoration is non-zero, use div instead of p for making graphic a block element; make figure titles the default alt text for images in a figure.

• Added space-after to list.block.spacing.

• Reworked section.level template to give “correct” answer instead of being off by one.

• When processing tables, use the tabstyle attribute as the division class.

• Fixed bug in html2xhtml.xsl that was causing the XHTML chunker to output HTML instead of XHTML.

43 Older releases

To view the release notes for older releases, see http://cvs.sourceforge.net/viewcvs.py/docbook/xsl/RELEASE-NOTES.xml. Be aware that there were no release notes for releases prior to the 1.50.0 release.

44 About dot-zero releases

DocBook Project “dot zero” releases should be considered experimental and are always followed by stable “dot one plus” releases, usually within two or three weeks. Please help to ensure the stability of “dot one plus” releases by carefully testing each “dot zero” release and reporting back about any problems you find.

It is not recommended that you use a “dot zero” release in a production system. Instead, you should wait for the “dot one” or greater versions.